

1                   IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
 2                   FOR THE EASTERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS  
                   MARSHALL DIVISION

3 IP INNOVATION, L.L.C.        )  
 and TECHNOLOGY LICENSING    )  
 4 CORP.,                        )  
                                   )  
 5 Plaintiffs                    )  
                                   ) Civil Docket No.  
 6 VS.                            ) 2:07-CV-447-RRR  
                                   ) April 29, 2010  
 7 RED HAT, INC. and            )  
 NOVELL, INC.                 )  
 8                                 )  
 Defendants                    ) 1:00 P.M.

9                                    TRANSCRIPT OF JURY TRIAL  
 10                    BEFORE THE HONORABLE RANDALL R. RADER  
                                   UNITED STATES CIRCUIT JUDGE

11 APPEARANCES:

12 FOR THE PLAINTIFF:           MR. JOSEPH A. CULIG  
                                   MR. ARTHUR A. GASEY  
 13                                 MR. PAUL C. GIBBONS  
                                   MR. PAUL K. VICKREY  
 14                                 Niro Scavone Haller & Niro  
                                   181 West Madison, Suite 4600  
 15                                 Chicago, Illinois 60602  
                                     
 16                                 MR. JACK WESLEY HILL  
                                   Ward & Smith Law Firm  
 17                                 111 West Tyler Street  
                                   Longview, Texas 75601

18  
 19 APPEARANCES CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE:

20 COURT REPORTERS:            MS. DONNA COLLINS  
                                   MS. GLENDA FULLER  
 21                                 Deputy Official Court Reporters  
                                   100 East Houston, Suite 125  
 22                                 Marshall, TX 75670  
                                   903/935-3868

23 (Proceedings recorded by mechanical stenography,  
 24 transcript produced on CAT system.)  
 25

1 APPEARANCES CONTINUED:  
2 FOR THE DEFENDANT:

3 MR. JOSH A. KREVITT  
4 Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher  
5 200 Park Avenue  
6 New York, New York 10016

7 MR. MARK N. REITER  
8 MS. AMY E. LaVALLE  
9 Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher  
10 2100 McKinney Avenue  
11 Suite 1100  
12 Dallas, Texas 75201

13 MR. H. MARK LYON  
14 Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher  
15 1881 Page Mill Road  
16 Palo Alto, California 94304

17 \* \* \* \* \*

18 P R O C E E D I N G S

19 (Jury in.)

20 THE COURT: Let's continue. Please be  
01:04 21 seated.

01:04 22 Q. (By Mr. Gibbons) Good afternoon, Mr. Gray. How  
01:04 23 are you?

01:04 24 A. I'm fine. Thank you.

01:04 25 Q. Did you get a chance to get some lunch?

01:04 26 A. I did get a bite to eat. Thanks.

01:04 27 Q. Good. Good. That's good to hear.

01:04 28 During your testimony this morning, you  
01:04 29 talked about servers. Do you remember that, sir?

01:04 30 A. I do.

01:04 31 MR. GIBBONS: Could you pop up that  
01:04 32 screen, please?

01:04 1 Q. (By Mr. Gibbons) And this is the slide that you  
01:04 2 were talking to, right?

01:04 3 A. Yes, it was. Yes.

01:04 4 Q. Now, I'd like you to take a look at the bullets  
01:04 5 here, if you don't mind. And looking at the first  
01:04 6 bullet, it says: Server farms have no display on site.

01:04 7 Do you see that, sir?

01:04 8 A. I do.

01:04 9 Q. Okay. Which server farms are we talking about?

01:04 10 A. Server farms that I'm familiar with and that I  
01:05 11 believe that the -- that are generally the way servers  
01:05 12 are installed.

01:05 13 Q. Well, how many server farms are we talking  
01:05 14 about here in the U.S.?

01:05 15 A. I don't know that I have a number for that.

01:05 16 Q. Did you look at all of them?

01:05 17 A. No, I didn't look at all the server farms in  
01:05 18 the U.S.

01:05 19 Q. Well, that's a pretty broad statement, isn't  
01:05 20 it, sir? Server farms have no display on site; isn't  
01:05 21 that correct?

01:05 22 A. It's a statement that's intended to mean that  
01:05 23 there aren't displays associated with the servers in  
01:05 24 server farms.

01:05 25 Q. Right. Well, you didn't look at all the server

01:05 1 farms, though, did you?

01:05 2 A. As I say, I didn't -- I didn't inspect all the  
01:05 3 server farms in the United States.

01:05 4 Q. Do you know how many there are? How many  
01:05 5 server farms there are in the U.S.?

01:05 6 A. No, I don't know how many.

01:05 7 Q. And you certainly didn't look at all of them,  
01:05 8 correct?

01:05 9 A. That's correct. I did not look at all of them.

01:05 10 Q. So this statement may not be entirely true; is  
01:06 11 that correct?

01:06 12 A. You know, its intent is to try and explain that  
01:06 13 server farms that have no displays are not infringing.  
01:06 14 So I don't know what else to say about that.

01:06 15 Q. Well, I think we all know what its intent is,  
01:06 16 sir, but it's not entirely true, is it?

01:06 17 A. I don't know if it's true. It may be  
01:06 18 overstating. It may be an overly broad statement.

01:06 19 Q. Now, you were here for the opening statements,  
01:06 20 correct, on Monday?

01:06 21 A. I was, yes.

01:06 22 Q. And you heard the Defendants' lawyer tell us  
01:06 23 that server farms can be big, right?

01:06 24 A. Yes.

01:06 25 Q. And he talked about a server farm which is so

01:06 1 big that it fills Texas Stadium; is that correct?

01:06 2 A. I think I remember that.

01:06 3 Q. Did you look at that server farm?

01:06 4 A. I did not.

01:06 5 Q. Now, let's take a look at the second bullet  
01:06 6 here. It says: The remote display does not use display  
01:06 7 objects.

01:06 8 Do you see that?

01:06 9 A. Yes.

01:06 10 Q. Now, we've already established you haven't  
01:07 11 looked at all the server farms, correct?

01:07 12 A. That's correct.

01:07 13 Q. So this statement is an overstatement as well,  
01:07 14 isn't it?

01:07 15 A. Remote displays that are arranged in server  
01:07 16 farms, in my experience, don't use display objects.

01:07 17 Q. Well, your experience is limited, isn't it?

01:07 18 A. I -- sure. I mean, it's limited in some ways.

01:07 19 Q. So there could be some remote displays at  
01:07 20 server farms or connected to a network at server farms  
01:07 21 that do have display objects?

01:07 22 A. Lots of things are possible.

01:07 23 Q. Uh-huh. And you never investigated that, did  
01:07 24 you?

01:07 25 A. Investigated what?

01:07 1 Q. Whether all remote displays do not use display  
01:07 2 objects when they're connected to server farms.

01:07 3 A. I'm only relating my experience here on this  
01:07 4 slide.

01:07 5 Q. And, again, your experience is limited,  
01:07 6 correct?

01:07 7 A. I should also say my understanding as well as  
01:07 8 my experience, but, yeah.

01:07 9 Q. And that's limited, correct?

01:07 10 A. Sure.

01:08 11 Q. Now, the next bullet says: Remote displays --  
01:08 12 strike that -- remote display does not use multiple  
01:08 13 workspaces for GUI administration.

01:08 14 Do you see that, sir?

01:08 15 A. I do.

01:08 16 Q. Okay. Again, that's a fairly broad  
01:08 17 overstatement, correct?

01:08 18 A. It's been my experience.

01:08 19 Q. But, again, you haven't done a complete and  
01:08 20 thorough investigation of all remote displays at all  
01:08 21 server farms, correct?

01:08 22 A. I don't claim to have done that, no.

01:08 23 Q. Well, that's a statement that appears to say  
01:08 24 that you did; would you agree?

01:08 25 A. It wasn't the way I wrote it. It wasn't how I

01:08 1 intended.

01:08 2 Q. That's how I'm reading it. Remote display does  
01:08 3 not use multiple workspaces for GUI administration.

01:08 4 A. I understand what you're saying.

01:08 5 Q. Now, you were here this morning for some  
01:09 6 testimony from Mr. Rex, who is the Novell corporate  
01:09 7 representative, correct?

01:09 8 A. I think I missed Mr. Rex's testimony this  
01:09 9 morning.

01:09 10 Q. Did you miss that?

01:09 11 Okay. Well, are you aware that Novell  
01:09 12 removed the rotating cube from its SLES product? And  
01:09 13 you know what the rotating cube is, correct?

01:09 14 A. I do know what the rotating cube is.

01:09 15 And do I know that they removed it from  
01:09 16 SLES? I wasn't aware one way or the other.

01:09 17 Q. Do you know if they removed the rest of the  
01:09 18 switching functionality from their SLES product? And by  
01:09 19 SLES, I mean the server product?

01:09 20 A. I understand.

01:09 21 I don't know.

01:09 22 Q. You never investigated that?

01:09 23 A. I didn't look specifically to see whether they  
01:09 24 removed all of the workspace switching functionality  
01:09 25 from the SLES product.

01:09 1 Q. Well, that's one of the accused products here,  
01:09 2 correct?

01:09 3 A. That's correct.

01:09 4 Q. Okay. Have you used the Novell cube?

01:10 5 A. I have seen it in action. I don't know that I  
01:10 6 have ever -- I may have used it. Yeah, I think early on  
01:10 7 I probably did.

01:10 8 Q. You're aware that, Fedora 9, which is the Red  
01:10 9 Hat product, that also has the cube, right?

01:10 10 A. I was not aware of the Fedora 9 having the  
01:10 11 cube. I didn't know that.

01:10 12 Q. Have you used Fedora 9?

01:10 13 A. I have.

01:10 14 Q. Okay. You never enabled the desktop effects on  
01:10 15 Fedora 9?

01:10 16 A. I don't think that I have ever -- I don't  
01:10 17 remember using the cube on Fedora 9.

01:10 18 Q. So you didn't do that investigation as part of  
01:10 19 your report here today?

01:10 20 A. It's not part of my report.

01:10 21 Q. Okay. And if it's true that Fedora 9 also has  
01:10 22 the cube, if you enable the desktop effects -- well,  
01:10 23 strike that, because you weren't here for Mr. Rex's  
01:10 24 testimony, were you?

01:10 25 A. I was not.



01:10 1 Q. Okay. Now, sir, if I'm right, you get paid  
01:11 2 \$360 an hour; is that true?

01:11 3 A. I believe that's true.

01:11 4 Q. That's for your testimony and your work here  
01:11 5 today and while you're in Marshall, correct?

01:11 6 A. It's for my work on the matter.

01:11 7 Q. Okay. So the beginning of the matter from when  
01:11 8 you started your opinion on this case through today,  
01:11 9 you've been paid \$360 an hour?

01:11 10 A. Yeah. I don't have any different rate for  
01:11 11 testifying or something. It's all the same rate.

01:11 12 Q. Okay. Well, for all of your work on this case,  
01:11 13 how much did you or your company bill the Defendants?

01:11 14 A. I don't know.

01:11 15 Q. You don't know?

01:11 16 A. I don't know.

01:11 17 Q. You never asked?

01:11 18 A. No. I mean, I don't -- I just don't know.

01:11 19 Q. Well, you submitted a pretty lengthy opinion, a  
01:11 20 big report?

01:11 21 A. I submitted a report; I did.

01:11 22 Q. How many hours have you worked on this case so  
01:11 23 far?

01:11 24 A. I didn't add it up. I don't know.

01:11 25 Q. Hundreds?

01:11 1 A. Probably hundreds.

01:12 2 Q. 500?

01:12 3 A. Probably less than that.

01:12 4 Q. So some place less than 500 hours at \$360 an  
01:12 5 hour, correct, sir?

01:12 6 A. It could be considerably less than that. I  
01:12 7 don't know.

01:12 8 Q. But you don't know how much money you made in  
01:12 9 this case?

01:12 10 A. No, I don't. I didn't add it up.

01:12 11 Q. Okay. Fair enough.

01:12 12 Thank you very much for your time, sir.

01:12 13 MR. GIBBONS: I pass the witness.

01:12 14 THE COURT: Mr. Lyon?

01:12 15 MR. LYON: Thank you, Your Honor.

01:22 16 REDIRECT EXAMINATION

01:22 17 BY MR. LYON:

01:22 18 Q. Let's just start, I guess, working backwards to  
01:12 19 make it easier to follow.

01:12 20 So, Mr. Gray, is your pay in any way  
01:12 21 associated with the outcome of this case?

01:12 22 A. No, none whatsoever.

01:12 23 Q. Just being paid for the time that you're  
01:12 24 actually investing working on the case?

01:12 25 A. That's correct.

01:12 1 Q. Okay. Now, Mr. Gibbons also talked to you  
01:12 2 about the cube.

01:12 3 Does the cube have any effect on your  
01:13 4 infringement opinions?

01:13 5 A. No, it does not.

01:13 6 Q. And why not?

01:13 7 A. The cube is just an effect. It doesn't really  
01:13 8 have much to do with workspace switching or any of the  
01:13 9 matters that are at issue in this case.

01:13 10 Q. It's just an animation, essentially?

01:13 11 A. Yes, it's an animation essentially. It's an  
01:13 12 effect, yeah.

01:13 13 Q. There are other ways to trigger switching in  
01:13 14 workspaces?

01:13 15 A. Certainly, like some I outlined this morning.

01:13 16 Q. Now, also going back to the slide that  
01:13 17 Mr. Gibbons put up on servers, do you understand who has  
01:13 18 the burden of proof on infringement in this case?

01:13 19 A. I do.

01:13 20 Q. Who does have the burden of proof of  
01:13 21 infringement?

01:13 22 A. I think the Plaintiffs.

01:13 23 Q. Have you seen any evidence from Plaintiffs  
01:13 24 whatsoever on how many server farms actually use  
01:13 25 displays or actually use displays in a real context in

01:13 1 all the different points that Mr. Gibbons went through  
01:13 2 with you?

01:13 3 A. No, I have not.

01:13 4 Q. Now, let's talk a little bit about flexibility  
01:13 5 and continuity. I think you recall Mr. Gibbons talking  
01:13 6 to you about those concepts?

01:13 7 A. I do.

01:14 8 Q. Have you ever said that those exact words were  
01:14 9 in the claims of the patents?

01:14 10 A. No, I have not.

01:14 11 Q. So what's your point with the flexibility and  
01:14 12 continuity?

01:14 13 A. I think the terms flexibility and continuity  
01:14 14 are really concepts in the way of thinking about what  
01:14 15 the patents mean. That's the extent of it. It's a way  
01:14 16 of thinking about it.

01:14 17 Q. As part of your work here, do you have an  
01:14 18 obligation to help the jury understand the patents?

01:14 19 A. Sure. That's where I think the concept is  
01:14 20 valuable. It's helpful for us to understand it in  
01:14 21 language that we can all cope with.

01:14 22 Q. In your experience, do normal people say words  
01:14 23 like perceptible is the same?

01:14 24 A. Probably not very often.

01:14 25 Q. Display object means?

01:14 1 A. Display object means doesn't generally come up  
01:14 2 in normal conversation.

01:14 3 Q. So do you sometimes have to use other concepts  
01:14 4 to convey what is being meant by words like that?

01:14 5 A. Sure.

01:14 6 Q. Now, let's look, if we could, at -- well, let  
01:14 7 me -- you were here for day one of the testimony,  
01:14 8 correct, Mr. Gray?

01:14 9 A. I was.

01:14 10 Q. You heard Dr. Henderson testify, correct?

01:14 11 A. I did.

01:14 12 Q. Do you recall Dr. Henderson testifying about  
01:15 13 flexibility and continuity in his patents?

01:15 14 A. I do.

01:15 15 MR. LYON: If we could, put up day one,  
01:15 16 Page 136 of the transcript.

01:15 17 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) And as we note, at Lines 4 and 6  
01:15 18 of the transcript, the question is to Dr. Henderson: So  
01:15 19 I have the flexibility to change in one window and leave  
01:15 20 it the same in the other windows.

01:15 21 ANSWER: Yes.

01:15 22 And then farther down: And there's --

01:15 23 MR. LYON: Well, can we do the question  
01:15 24 and answer before that so that it's complete? It's  
01:15 25 going to be a long one, isn't it?

01:15 1 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) QUESTION: Right. And the  
01:15 2 content is continuous, right?

01:15 3 I didn't say that well.

01:15 4 QUESTION: The content stays constant  
01:15 5 between the two windows, so when I want to zoom my work  
01:15 6 in the second workspace, Figure 1B, I can go ahead and  
01:15 7 do that. I don't have to recreate everything, right?

01:15 8 ANSWER: Once you move, then it's the same  
01:15 9 content; that's right.

01:15 10 QUESTION: Right. Okay.

01:15 11 ANSWER: And there's the continuity of  
01:15 12 when you come back to 1A, you'll discover the content  
01:15 13 has continued.

01:16 14 Do you recall that testimony?

01:16 15 A. I do.

01:16 16 Q. So that was from the named inventor himself  
01:16 17 talking about flexibility and continuity, right?

01:16 18 A. Yes, it was.

01:16 19 Q. Now, do you recall Mr. Gibbons talking to you  
01:16 20 about the calendar program and sticky windows and  
01:16 21 ordinary windows and whether one was -- whether the  
01:16 22 calendar was sticky or ordinary.

01:16 23 Do you recall all that?

01:16 24 A. I do.

01:16 25 Q. Now, you would agree with me that in the

01:16 1 context of a sticky window, the one where there's only  
01:16 2 one display object, that you would agree that that is  
01:16 3 perceptible to the same between the two workspaces,  
01:16 4 right?

01:16 5 A. That's correct.

01:16 6 Q. Because it is the same?

01:16 7 A. It's the same window, same display object.

01:16 8 Q. All right. Now, what about ordinary windows;  
01:16 9 are they perceptible as the same?

01:16 10 A. Without being able to continue the work, no.

01:16 11 Q. And you can't -- in the calendar program --  
01:16 12 now, have you looked at the calendar program as part of  
01:16 13 your analysis here?

01:16 14 A. Yes, I have.

01:16 15 Q. Are you able to continue your work in the  
01:16 16 calendar program under all circumstances?

01:16 17 A. No.

01:16 18 Q. Now, let me turn to --

01:16 19 MR. LYON: Can we have Slide 31 of  
01:16 20 Mr. Gray's presentation up here?

01:17 21 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) And with regard to ordinary  
01:17 22 windows like the programs that Mr. Gibbons was showing  
01:17 23 you, there's another aspect to this, isn't there?  
01:17 24 There's -- I believe he talked about the display object.

01:17 25 Do you recall that?

01:17 1 A. I did.

01:17 2 Q. And is it your opinion that the patent requires  
01:17 3 one or multiple display objects?

01:17 4 A. Multiple display objects.

01:17 5 Q. So it's your opinion --

01:17 6 A. I'm sorry. The patent requires a single  
01:17 7 display object means.

01:17 8 Q. And I think I confused you. Now, with respect  
01:17 9 to the products, how many display objects means would  
01:17 10 fit in with the products?

01:17 11 A. Again, they have multiple display objects.

01:17 12 Q. All right.

01:17 13 MR. LYON: And so if we go to Slide --  
01:17 14 this is -- I'm sorry. I have the wrong slide up there.  
01:17 15 I told you -- I was looking at Slide -- I meant to look  
01:17 16 at Slide 29.

01:18 17 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) All right. So this is the  
01:18 18 display object means.

01:18 19 I apologize. I was directing you to the  
01:18 20 wrong patent. I apologize.

01:18 21 A. Okay.

01:18 22 Q. All right. And so your answers were with  
01:18 23 respect to this patent claim?

01:18 24 A. Correct.

01:18 25 Q. And I apologize for any confusion.



01:18 1 MR. LYON: All right. Now, can we go back  
01:18 2 to 31, please.

01:18 3 Q. (By Mr. Lyons) Now, this one has display object  
01:18 4 data as opposed to display object means. Do you recall  
01:18 5 that?

6 A. Yes, I do recall that.

01:18 7 Q. Do you recall Mr. Gibbons talking to you about  
01:18 8 why there was -- where there was a requirement for  
01:18 9 different display object data?

01:18 10 Do you recall those questions?

01:18 11 A. Yes. He was asking if the words were there or  
01:18 12 something like that.

01:18 13 Q. Does that matter at all to your opinion,  
01:18 14 whether there's different object data?

01:18 15 A. Yes.

01:18 16 Q. It's because of the different object data in  
01:18 17 the products, correct?

01:18 18 A. That's correct.

01:18 19 Q. But the claim requires what?

01:18 20 A. Display object data the processor can use to  
01:18 21 generate first and second display objects.

01:18 22 Q. And that's one, right?

01:18 23 A. That's one.

01:18 24 Q. Not different?

01:18 25 A. That's correct.

01:18 1 Q. One?

01:18 2 A. Correct.

01:18 3 Q. Okay. This argument applies to all the claims,  
01:18 4 correct?

01:18 5 A. That's correct.

01:19 6 Q. Across all ordinary windows?

01:19 7 A. That's correct.

01:19 8 Q. Okay. Let me just quickly ask you a question.

01:19 9 You heard something about stacking of sticky windows.

01:19 10 Do you recall those questions?

01:19 11 A. Yes.

01:19 12 Q. And how some could be on top of others. I  
01:19 13 believe you called it Z-ordering?

01:19 14 A. I did refer to it as Z-ordering.

01:19 15 Q. Can you explain a little bit about what you  
01:19 16 mean by Z-ordering?

01:19 17 A. Sure. It's a three-dimensional concept, so  
01:19 18 that's kind of hard to think about, but Z-ordering, if  
01:19 19 you look at a screen, it's going to have an X  
01:19 20 coordinate, a Y coordinate, and then the third dimension  
01:19 21 is the Z coordinate.

01:19 22 So Z-ordering is just the stack of the  
01:19 23 windows along that Z axis. I don't know if that's  
01:19 24 helpful or not, but you asked me, and that's the  
01:19 25 explanation.

01:19 1 Q. So can you give sort of a real world example of  
01:19 2 what's meant by stacking like that?

01:19 3 A. For example, in -- some of the slides showed  
01:19 4 windows overlapping each other, and so the overlapping  
01:19 5 of the windows would be the Z-ordering. It's the  
01:20 6 ordering along the logical Z axis.

01:20 7 Q. Does that have any effect on whether we have  
01:20 8 one display object or multiple display objects with  
01:20 9 respect to sticky windows?

01:20 10 A. No, it does not.

01:20 11 Q. And why not?

01:20 12 A. It's still just one display object -- excuse  
01:20 13 me -- that wasn't very clear.

01:20 14 The sticky window, wherever it is in that  
01:20 15 stack, is still just the single object. Think of it  
01:20 16 like a deck of cards. I've got the ace of spades. If  
01:20 17 the ace of spades is on top or on the bottom or in the  
01:20 18 middle of the cards, it's still just one ace of spades,  
01:20 19 unless someone's cheating.

01:20 20 But, I mean, there's only one ace of  
01:20 21 spades, wherever it is, it's in the stack of the cards.

01:20 22 MR. LYON: I have no further questions.

01:20 23 MR. GIBBONS: Briefly, Your Honor, if I  
01:20 24 may.

01:20 25 THE COURT: You may, Mr. Gibbons.

RECROSS-EXAMINATION

02:44 1

02:44 2 BY MR. GIBBONS:

02:44 3 Q. Now, there's some questions that your lawyer  
01:20 4 just asked you on redirect regarding the servers and the  
01:20 5 burden.

01:20 6 And you understand that one -- or two of  
01:21 7 the models that our damage expert is calculating numbers  
01:21 8 are on the Fedora and openSUSE products, correct?

01:21 9 Were you here for his testimony?

01:21 10 A. I was not here for his testimony, and I don't  
01:21 11 believe I've read his latest iteration of the reports.

01:21 12 Q. Well, that's one part of his opinion. Other  
01:21 13 than your one experimental use of Fedora, no servers, in  
01:21 14 your opinion or in your knowledge, use Fedora or  
01:21 15 openSUSE, correct?

01:21 16 A. I'm not aware of any sitting here today.

01:21 17 Q. Now, you understand that patent claims are not  
01:21 18 normal language? It's pretty obvious, correct?

01:21 19 A. They're English but, yeah. A peculiar  
01:21 20 structure to the language, yeah.

01:21 21 Q. And so your words or even Dr. Henderson's words  
01:21 22 can't alter the words of the claim, correct?

01:21 23 A. I think that's correct.

01:21 24 Q. Okay. And that's why we have the Judge to  
01:22 25 construe what the words of the claim mean, correct?

01:22 1 A. I agree, the Court does that.

01:22 2 MR. GIBBONS: Nothing further, Your Honor.

01:22 3 THE COURT: Thank you, Mr. Gibbons.

01:22 4 Mr. Lyon?

01:22 5 MR. LYON: Nothing further.

01:22 6 THE COURT: You may step down.

01:22 7 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

01:22 8 MR. LYON: At this point, the Defense

01:22 9 would like to call Dr. David Wilson.

01:22 10 THE CLERK: Please raise your right hand.

01:22 11 (Witness sworn.)

01:22 12 MR. LYON: Your Honor, I have a couple of

01:23 13 witness binders. May I give one to the witness and to

01:23 14 you as well just to speed things up?

01:23 15 THE COURT: Yes, please.

02:33 16 DAVID WILSON, Ph.D., DEFENDANTS' WITNESS, SWORN

02:33 17 DIRECT EXAMINATION

02:33 18 BY MR. LYON:

02:33 19 Q. Good afternoon.

01:23 20 A. Good afternoon.

01:23 21 Q. Would you please introduce yourself to the

01:23 22 jury.

01:23 23 A. My name is David Wilson.

01:23 24 Q. What do you currently do for a living?

01:23 25 A. I have my own consulting and software company

01:23 1 in San Jose, California.

01:23 2 Q. Dr. Wilson, could you speak up a little bit.

01:23 3 It sounds like the jurors are having a hard time. Maybe

01:23 4 if you speak more into the mic.

01:23 5 A. I'm self-employed in San Jose, California, and  
01:23 6 I really have three different jobs that my company does.

01:23 7 One, I do consulting and sometimes expert  
01:23 8 witness work. Two, I teach training classes on advanced  
01:24 9 computer programming. And the fun part of my job is I  
01:24 10 build apps for the iPhone and for the new Apple iPad.  
01:24 11 So I spend as much time as I can writing apps.

01:24 12 Q. What types of apps?

01:24 13 A. The latest one is learning about how to be a  
01:24 14 better photographer. I've also written apps on a math  
01:24 15 program for kids, two real estate programs, and a  
01:24 16 deadline program to manage deadlines, because there  
01:24 17 are --

01:24 18 Q. Can I get a copy of that one?

01:24 19 A. -- too many deadlines these days.

01:24 20 Q. So what are you here to talk to the jury about?

01:24 21 A. Talk about my investigations on -- of the  
01:24 22 patents being asserted and investigations of prior art  
01:24 23 that might potentially have an impact on the patents.

01:24 24 Q. Now, we've all been staring at some things on a  
01:24 25 table out here. Can you tell us what we're actually

01:24 1 looking at?

01:24 2 A. Well, I have two examples of prior art where I  
01:25 3 actually assembled old computer software and hardware  
01:25 4 and managed to find sets of things that represented  
01:25 5 prior art to the time the patent was filed.

01:25 6 And I will show you those in operation,  
01:25 7 which is a lot more fun than just hearing me talk about  
01:25 8 them.

01:25 9 Q. Now, are you an employee of any of the parties  
01:25 10 in this case?

01:25 11 A. No, I'm not.

01:25 12 Q. But you were retained by the Defendants?

01:25 13 A. Yes.

01:25 14 Q. And how much are you being paid?

01:25 15 A. \$275 per hour.

01:25 16 Q. Is your pay in any way related to the outcome  
01:25 17 of the case?

01:25 18 A. No, it's not.

01:25 19 Q. Can you briefly summarize your educational  
01:25 20 background for the jury?

01:25 21 A. Well, I have a bachelor of science degree in  
01:25 22 engineering and physics from Cornell University, and  
01:25 23 then I discovered it didn't snow in California, so I  
01:25 24 moved to Palo Alto and went to Stanford University and  
01:25 25 got a master's and Ph.D. in applied physics at Stanford.

01:25 1 Q. And so what computer languages do you have  
01:25 2 experience programming in?

01:26 3 A. Well, I won't go through the whole list. My  
01:26 4 first job where I was paid to do computer programming  
01:26 5 was for IBM in 1966 using what they called for Fortran  
01:26 6 assembly language on a mainframe.

01:26 7 And I've shrunk my programming down over  
01:26 8 the years from the room-filling mainframe down to iPhone  
01:26 9 that fits in your pocket. I programmed in Fortran,  
01:26 10 Paschal, C, C++, Smalltalk, Objective-C, various visual  
01:26 11 programming languages. And, in fact, my son and I  
01:26 12 invented a kind of dataflow visual programming language  
01:26 13 for one product we shipped.

01:26 14 Q. What does that mean, you invented a visual  
01:26 15 dataflow programming language?

01:26 16 A. Well, we invented a language -- a new kind of a  
01:26 17 spreadsheet where you actually -- it was all drag and  
01:26 18 drop and you wired components up together, and it  
01:26 19 represented a way to program the spreadsheet rather than  
01:26 20 typing in formulas like you do in Excel. It's very  
01:26 21 cool.

01:26 22 Q. You mentioned you teach classes. What kind of  
01:26 23 classes do you teach?

01:27 24 A. Well, starting in 1984, the year the Macintosh  
01:27 25 was introduced, I started -- I was contracted by Apple



01:27 1 Computer to put together their first general purpose  
01:27 2 programming classes on how to program the Macintosh. So  
01:27 3 I spent over ten years teaching Apple developers how to  
01:27 4 write programs for the Mac.

01:27 5           Since then, I've also taught database  
01:27 6 programming and applet programming at Boeing. I've  
01:27 7 taught -- I worked for Sun Microsystems, who invented  
01:27 8 Java, to teach advanced Java classes.

01:27 9           But, of course, Sun Microsystems doesn't  
01:27 10 exist anymore. They were swallowed by Oracle. I worked  
01:27 11 at Portal Software in Cupertino, which made an  
01:27 12 internet-billing system, and now they've been swallowed  
01:27 13 by Oracle.

01:27 14           In fact, I realized when thinking about  
01:27 15 this that my son, Steve, who worked at Sun has now been  
01:27 16 swallowed by Oracle, and he's an employee at Oracle now.

01:27 17           MR. LYON: At this point, Your Honor, I'd  
01:28 18 like to move Dr. Wilson in as an expert witness.

01:28 19           MR. HILL: No objection, Your Honor.

01:28 20           THE COURT: You may proceed.

01:28 21           MR. LYON: Thank you.

01:28 22           Q. (By Mr. Lyon) So now, Dr. Wilson, were you  
01:28 23 asked to -- I'm sorry.

01:28 24           THE COURT: Let me explain to the jury.

01:28 25           When you become an expert, you can offer

01:28 1 opinions testimony, not just factual testimony. That's  
01:28 2 what we've done each time. There have been several  
01:28 3 expert witnesses, and they can offer an expert opinion.

01:28 4 Please proceed.

01:28 5 MR. LYON: Thank you very much, Your  
01:28 6 Honor.

01:28 7 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) Were you asked to perform any  
01:28 8 work in connection with this case?

01:28 9 A. Yes, I was.

01:28 10 Q. What were you asked to do?

01:28 11 A. I was asked to look at the patents that are at  
01:28 12 issue, analyze them, and then analyze a wide range of  
01:28 13 prior art to see how they related to the patents.

01:28 14 Q. And if we could --

01:28 15 MR. LYON: Well, why don't we get Slide 1  
01:28 16 up, please?

01:28 17 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) Can you explain a little bit  
01:28 18 about what you did in order to perform this work?

01:28 19 A. Well, to analyze the patents, you really --  
01:28 20 among other things, you look at the prosecution history  
01:29 21 of the patents, which means the interaction that the  
01:29 22 applicants had with the Patent Examiners themselves as  
01:29 23 they went through the process of eventually getting the  
01:29 24 patents issued.

01:29 25 When the patents finally issue, all three

01:29 1 patents at issue have a common specification, which is  
01:29 2 kind of a bonus, if you're studying them, because you  
01:29 3 don't have to read the specification three times. You  
01:29 4 just read it once.

01:29 5           The difference in the three patents are in  
01:29 6 the claims, so then, after you study the specification,  
01:29 7 your job is to study the claims, analyze the claims, and  
01:29 8 interpret them.

01:29 9           But as we've discussed this morning  
01:29 10 already -- so you've heard this before -- I don't get to  
01:29 11 make up what the terms mean. I can't say, just because  
01:29 12 I'm an expert, a display object is a chicken. I have to  
01:29 13 use the Court's definition of display object. I can't  
01:29 14 make up what a workspace is. I have to use the Court's  
01:29 15 definition of workspace.

01:29 16           And I can interpret the claims in the  
01:29 17 context of the Court's definition. And that's my  
01:30 18 understanding -- and I'm not an attorney, but that's my  
01:30 19 understanding of how to interpret the claims. And I  
01:30 20 understand that the Court will actually give you  
01:30 21 instructions on how to interpret the claims as we go  
01:30 22 along.

01:30 23           Q.    So now as part of this case, did you have an  
01:30 24 opportunity to do some research and investigation into  
01:30 25 user interfaces that existed prior to the patents being

01:30 1 filed?

01:30 2 A. Yes, quite a lot of research.

01:30 3 Q. Okay.

01:30 4 MR. LYON: And if we take a look at  
01:30 5 Slide 2.

01:30 6 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) Does this summarize the types of  
01:30 7 research that you did?

01:30 8 A. Yes. First, because I've been around since the  
01:30 9 beginning of the personal computer revolution, I had a  
01:30 10 lot of personal experience with products, including some  
01:30 11 of the products on the table.

01:30 12 I also reviewed lots of publications and  
01:30 13 user manuals and publications in learned journals and  
01:30 14 publications in popular magazines. And then I obtained  
01:30 15 old software and hardware, picking and choosing the  
01:30 16 parts that fit together that I knew were the correct  
01:31 17 dates and the correct versions for what we're interested  
01:31 18 in.

01:31 19 And then I started getting them actually  
01:31 20 to work and testing them and taking screen shots and  
01:31 21 figuring out how they worked.

01:31 22 Q. Now, as part of your work in this case, have  
01:31 23 you formed any opinions?

01:31 24 A. Yes.

01:31 25 Q. And what opinions have you formed?

01:31 1           A.     Well, I found a number of prior art systems  
01:31 2     that anticipate each of the claim elements and render  
01:31 3     the claims invalid.

01:31 4           Q.     When you said anticipate, what do you mean by  
01:31 5     that?

01:31 6           A.     Well, the claim -- elements of a claim are  
01:31 7     anticipated, if, in a prior art system, you find every  
01:31 8     feature described in the elements of the claim based on  
01:31 9     the Court's claim construction, how to interpret the  
01:31 10    claims.

01:31 11                         And those features may be explicitly  
01:31 12    there.  If the claim calls for a display object, you  
01:31 13    look on the screen and say, okay, I have a display  
01:31 14    object.  If the claims call for some data structure  
01:32 15    underneath the display object, that may be -- it's not  
01:32 16    explicitly something you can see on the screen, but it's  
01:32 17    inherently there.  It has to be there for that thing  
01:32 18    that you see on the screen to exist.

01:32 19           Q.     Now, which prior art systems did you  
01:32 20    investigate?

01:32 21           A.     Well, I have a long list of them, so I put  
01:32 22    together a timeline just to summarize them before we  
01:32 23    dive into detail on three of them.

01:32 24                         MR. LYON:  Can we bring the timeline up?

01:32 25           A.     Now, I have to make a comment here that struck

01:32 1 me as funny this morning.

01:32 2           These are really about graphical user  
01:32 3 interfaces for the most part, and you've heard them  
01:32 4 described as GUIs. And, in fact, this morning's  
01:32 5 discussion went into some detail about GUI trash cans  
01:32 6 and GUI sticky windows. And I thought if I told my wife  
01:32 7 that I spent the whole day working with GUI trash cans  
01:32 8 and GUI sticky windows, she'd first say, ooh, that's  
01:32 9 gross, and then she'd say be sure to wash your hands  
01:32 10 before you come in the house.

01:32 11           But that's the way we talk about it. So  
01:32 12 I'm going to talk about GUIs, and I'm going to show you  
01:33 13 some trash cans and I'm going to show you some windows.

01:33 14       Q.    All right. Let's start over on the left-hand  
01:33 15 side. What period of time is this timeline  
01:33 16 representing?

01:33 17       A.    This covers basically the two decades leading  
01:33 18 up to the time that the patent was actually filed. And  
01:33 19 the reason I went back two decades is there were  
01:33 20 significant things that happened in the world of  
01:33 21 computing starting all the way back in 1968.

01:33 22       Q.    Let's start in the far left. Why don't you  
01:33 23 tell us what you're showing there.

01:33 24       A.    Well, fortunately, I think we -- I'm going to  
01:33 25 try to advance these slides so -- I guess it's taken

01:33 1 care of for me.

01:33 2           The first great demonstration of what's  
01:33 3 come to be personal computer capabilities was done by  
01:33 4 Doug Engelbart, a researcher at Stanford Research  
01:33 5 Institute. And at least in 1968, it was called Stanford  
01:33 6 Research Institute. It was part of Stanford. When I  
01:33 7 worked there in the '70s, it was called SRI  
01:33 8 International, but it was the same place.

01:33 9           That is not Doug Engelbart's picture, but  
01:34 10 he was doing a demo showing the future of computing.  
01:34 11 And it's been called in publications the mother of all  
01:34 12 demos, the greatest single demo ever done, probably  
01:34 13 better than the one you're going to see today.

01:34 14         Q.     Why was it called the mother of all demos?

01:34 15         A.     What Doug Engelbart and his team did was invent  
01:34 16 the mouse and they showed the mouse in operation. They  
01:34 17 showed live video-conferencing, which is still a  
01:34 18 relatively new feature for many of us even today. They  
01:34 19 showed collaborative text.

01:34 20           He basically came up with the first place  
01:34 21 where I've seen windows talked about. And what  
01:34 22 Engelbart said was a window back in 1968 was just a  
01:34 23 rectangular area of the screen that contains a certain  
01:34 24 kind of information. So he's showing a video window on  
01:34 25 top. He's showing a text window on the bottom.

01:34 1                   Now, these windows weren't as fancy as the  
01:34 2 windows that came later in the Macintosh or today's  
01:34 3 computers, but they still represented windows, and they  
01:35 4 represent -- in terms of the patent, these represented  
01:35 5 display objects.

01:35 6           Q.     All right. How about the next entry on the  
01:35 7 timeline, what's that?

8           A.     Well, now we're going to jump ahead to almost  
01:35 9 ten years to where people had been working on all these  
01:35 10 ideas and doing research, and lots of different  
01:35 11 universities and research labs were now doing  
01:35 12 developments that we're starting to try to bring some of  
01:35 13 this eventually to where we get it.

01:35 14                   So if you could -- I picked as an  
01:35 15 example -- there were many different research projects  
01:35 16 going on. One of them was Smalltalk -- called Smalltalk  
01:35 17 76, where 76 represented some year in the development,  
01:35 18 1976, and this was a Xerox PARC project. And, again,  
01:35 19 PARC stands Palo Alto Research Center.

01:35 20                   And since I lived in Palo Alto, I used to  
01:35 21 sometimes ride my bicycle past PARC. Later on, I  
01:35 22 started going to seminars there. And later on, I  
01:36 23 actually started to teach Smalltalk programming for a  
01:36 24 PARC spinoff called PARC Place.

01:36 25                   So PARC and Smalltalk had -- by 1977, they



01:36 1 already had multiple virtual workspaces. They had a  
01:36 2 graphical user interface with menus and buttons, and I  
01:36 3 talk about bit map graphics, which Engelbart's system  
01:36 4 had.

01:36 5           What I mean by bit map graphics is every  
01:36 6 little pixel on the screen could be turned on or off  
01:36 7 independently, which means you can do things like show  
01:36 8 graphics. I'll show you some later systems that didn't  
01:36 9 have bit map graphics and you could only see text, but  
01:36 10 this was a system that had graphics and text.

01:36 11       Q.    How about the next entry?

01:36 12       A.    So the next entry is one of the very first  
01:36 13 personal computers ever sold.

01:36 14           THE COURT: Can I ask, how many pixels was  
01:36 15 on that last screen?

01:36 16           THE WITNESS: I'm going to guess -- I  
01:36 17 don't know. I'm going to guess about 800-by-600, but  
01:36 18 I'm only guessing. I never thought to look.

01:37 19           THE COURT: Excuse me.

01:37 20       A.    When I worked with Smalltalk in later years, it  
01:37 21 could handle different pixel sizes depending on what  
01:37 22 your graphics card supported.

01:37 23           Okay. So let me jump ahead to this  
01:37 24 system. This was one of the very first personal  
01:37 25 computers sold, the Commodore Pet, and I put in

01:37 1 asterisks next to it because I bought the Commodore Pet  
01:37 2 the first month it was on sale. And the good news is,  
01:37 3 it was a personal computer.

01:37 4 THE WITNESS: Let me try the laser  
01:37 5 pointer.

01:37 6 THE COURT: Top button.

01:37 7 THE WITNESS: I don't see red. There it  
01:37 8 is. Okay.

01:37 9 A. That thing is a cassette tape deck. That's how  
01:37 10 you loaded programs in. It was a nightmare. If you  
01:37 11 loaded a game, it could take 15 minutes to load the game  
01:37 12 in.

01:37 13 Now, on the other hand, you could do games  
01:37 14 with character graphics. And my son, Steve, and I  
01:37 15 thought this was way cool at the time, but it wasn't a  
01:37 16 great leap forward in graphical user interfaces. It  
01:38 17 didn't really have one. It didn't have a mouse.

01:38 18 Now, as we go into 1980, the Three Rivers  
01:38 19 PERQ graphical workstation is an example of the great  
01:38 20 leaps forward that started in the '80s. Now we had  
01:38 21 things that started to look modern. We had  
01:38 22 sophisticated graphical user interfaces with workspaces  
01:38 23 with lots of display objects. We had calculators; we  
01:38 24 had clocks.

01:38 25 Again, it doesn't contain everything that

01:38 1 we're talking about in the patent, but we're moving  
01:38 2 rapidly toward that at this point. So starting in the  
01:38 3 '80s, things really -- there was an explosion of  
01:38 4 innovation, creativity, and new systems, including  
01:38 5 systems as we'll see that were sold to ordinary people.

01:38 6 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) What comes next?

01:38 7 A. Well, we're going to move along to the most  
01:38 8 important for many people, the personal computer ever  
01:38 9 introduced, which is the IBM PC. So the IBM PC came out  
01:38 10 on a certain date in August 1981. And the day it came  
01:38 11 out, I went and picked mine up, put my Commodore Pet in  
01:39 12 the closet and eventually sold it to a neighbor, and  
01:39 13 said, all right, now I've got a computer with floppy  
01:39 14 disk drives. That was a great leap forward.

01:39 15 But you notice I said it doesn't have a  
01:39 16 GUI, didn't have a mouse. It used the DOS command line,  
01:39 17 which means you had to type -- I don't really want to go  
01:39 18 there yet.

01:39 19 You had to type commands on this line, and  
01:39 20 you had to memorize them. And the funny thing about  
01:39 21 command lines is real nerds still love command lines. A  
01:39 22 lot of database administrators and a lot of server  
01:39 23 administrators who run big server systems feel like they  
01:39 24 can type commands faster than they can use a mouse. And  
01:39 25 they think mice and GUIs are for sissies. Real men use

01:39 1 the command line.

01:39 2           And I know a lot of people that still feel  
01:39 3 that way. I'm not one of them.

01:39 4       Q.    And, again, just to remind everyone, so when  
01:39 5 you say GUI, you're referring to a graphic interface,  
01:39 6 right?

01:39 7       A.    Yes.

01:39 8       Q.    As opposed to this text interface?

01:40 9       A.    Right. And so this text interface is not a  
01:40 10 GUI. It didn't have a mouse. You just had to remember  
01:40 11 what to type. To help people remember what to type, I  
01:40 12 wrote a little book called the IBM PC Disk Guide and had  
01:40 13 it published by McGraw-Hill, because it was the kind of  
01:40 14 thing where you just couldn't quite remember all of what  
01:40 15 the exotic commands were.

01:40 16           Now, the GUI systems brought things like  
01:40 17 menus where you didn't have people to memorize so much,  
01:40 18 and from now on, that's what we'll be talking about.  
01:40 19 But I mention this because of the fact there's so many  
01:40 20 systems today, particularly servers, where the  
01:40 21 administrators feel like the macho way to do it is to  
01:40 22 use the command line, and they think they can work  
01:40 23 faster using a command line. And that's often what they  
01:40 24 do.

01:40 25       Q.    Let's go to the next entry in your timeline.

01:40 1           A.     So now we're going to go to one of the pieces  
01:40 2 of prior art I'm going to discuss in some detail. This  
01:40 3 is called the Chan Room System, and Patrick Chan was a  
01:40 4 grad student at the University of Waterloo. And I'm  
01:41 5 going to go into some detail on this.

01:41 6                     But one of the things that was interesting  
01:41 7 about this, in prosecuting one of the patents at issue  
01:41 8 in this case, the applicant said to the Patent Office,  
01:41 9 the Chan System is especially relevant. And I really  
01:41 10 think it is, and I'll show you why as we go along.

01:41 11                    It has multiple virtual workspaces; it has  
01:41 12 switching objects for switching from one workspace to  
01:41 13 another; each workspace contains multiple display  
01:41 14 objects. You can have the flexibility to move display  
01:41 15 objects around between workspaces, and you can have the  
01:41 16 continuity to start a task with a display object in one  
01:41 17 workspace, and then go to a tool that's perceptible as  
01:41 18 the same tool in the next workspace, which is a lot of  
01:41 19 words.

01:41 20                    I will show you -- I don't have the  
01:41 21 running system, but I'll show you an animation of what  
01:41 22 it did based on the documentation I have.

01:41 23           Q.     All right. Now, how about the next entry?

01:41 24           A.     The next entry is the thing that changed my  
01:42 25 career. When the Macintosh came out in 1984, it really

01:42 1 had a graphical user interface with a mouse, so I took  
01:42 2 my IBM PC, pushed it aside, and bought a Macintosh. And  
01:42 3 I said to my son, Steve, wouldn't you like a computer?  
01:42 4 Here's the IBM PC. And he said, no, I don't like that.  
01:42 5 I want a Macintosh.

01:42 6 And eventually, we all had them.

01:42 7 A Macintosh brought a sophisticated  
01:42 8 workspace with lots of display elements inside a bit map  
01:42 9 GUI. And I'll go through this in some detail, but I'm  
01:42 10 going to show you a later version of it, because that's  
01:42 11 the most relevant. And I'm going to demonstrate live a  
01:42 12 later modification of it.

01:42 13 Q. Okay. Let's go to the next entry then.

01:42 14 A. Now we get to the one that's going to be one of  
01:42 15 our demos, this Switcher Construction Kit. And Andy  
01:42 16 Hertzfeld, one of the Apple engineers who had designed  
01:43 17 the original OS and knew how the operating system worked  
01:43 18 in detail, wrote an add-on called Switcher that Apple  
01:43 19 started selling in 1985.

01:43 20 And it allowed you to keep multiple  
01:43 21 virtual workspaces in memory and switch back and forth  
01:43 22 between them. And it's fun even today to play with  
01:43 23 them, so I'll give you a live demo of that.

01:43 24 Q. And how about the next one?

01:43 25 A. Well, this is an example of trying to bring the

01:43 1 poor IBM PC people into the game. So Digital Research  
01:43 2 introduced something called GEM, a graphical environment  
01:43 3 manager, which brought a Macintosh-like display to the  
01:43 4 IBM PC. So it would now have bit map graphics. You  
01:43 5 could have windows and menus, but we're not going to be  
01:43 6 discussing it in detail.

01:43 7 I do remember in, I think, late '85 going  
01:43 8 to an IBM PC user group and showing them GEM, and most  
01:43 9 of them thought it was quite amazing, because they  
01:43 10 hadn't moved into this world yet.

01:44 11 But by this time, you can see that we've  
01:44 12 gone from Doug Engelbart with just kind of here's some  
01:44 13 text and here's some video to very fancy user interfaces  
01:44 14 with lots of display objects. And as you'll see, we'll  
01:44 15 have multiple workspaces and switching and lots of other  
01:44 16 things going on.

01:44 17 Q. And the next one?

01:44 18 A. Another system -- the other system I will  
01:44 19 demonstrate live is the Commodore Amiga Workbench, and  
01:44 20 for some reason, I let down the economy. I didn't  
01:44 21 actually get rid of my Mac and buy a Commodore, but it  
01:44 22 was a very advanced system in terms of its sound and  
01:44 23 speech synthesis and graphics.

01:44 24 And I'll demonstrate how that has multiple  
01:44 25 workspaces and how you can easily switch between

01:44 1 workspaces and manipulate and share display objects.

01:44 2 Q. And then finally, what do we come to at the  
01:44 3 end?

01:44 4 A. So by this time, these products have been on  
01:44 5 the market and in use for quite some time in some cases,  
01:45 6 and now we get to March '87 when the first of the patent  
01:45 7 applications was filed.

01:45 8 So the things I've shown you before all  
01:45 9 came prior to the patent application being filed and  
01:45 10 some of them are just part of the development along the  
01:45 11 way. Some of them represent what I believe to really be  
01:45 12 anticipatory prior art.

01:45 13 Q. So can you just summarize, then, state of the  
01:45 14 art at the time the patents were filed?

01:45 15 A. Well, there were systems out there, well-known  
01:45 16 systems that had multiple virtual workstations --  
01:45 17 workplaces (sic). They had -- workspaces -- they had  
01:45 18 switching display objects that allowed you to switch  
01:45 19 back and forth between them.

01:45 20 They had shared display objects where you  
01:45 21 could have a display object that you could put in one  
01:45 22 location in one workspace, and what appeared to be the  
01:45 23 same tool in another workspace in a different location.  
01:45 24 And you could start a task. They had the continuity to  
01:46 25 allow you to start a task for the tool in one workspace



01:46 1 and then go to the other workspace and continue  
01:46 2 operating on that tool.

01:46 3 So they had the flexibility of moving  
01:46 4 things around. They had the continuity of continuing  
01:46 5 your work.

01:46 6 Q. Now, in your opinion, what new development did  
01:46 7 the patents that we're talking about here today bring to  
01:46 8 the state of the technology?

01:46 9 A. By the time we got to March of '87, there was  
01:46 10 nothing new in the patents. Those ideas had already  
01:46 11 been in these existing systems.

01:46 12 Q. We've been talking a lot about some of the  
01:46 13 terms here. Are there particular terms you think are  
01:46 14 useful to explore, given the Court's claim construction  
01:46 15 for purposes of validity here?

01:46 16 A. Yes. Originally -- and, again, I put this  
01:46 17 slide up to mention that we have to interpret the claims  
01:46 18 in terms of the Court's claim construction. I can't  
01:46 19 just say I'm an expert, trust me, this is what the word  
01:46 20 means. I have to work with what the Court said.

01:46 21 There are a lot of terms that are actually  
01:47 22 important, and in Dr. Gray's testimony, he actually  
01:47 23 covered a number of these. But I want to at least  
01:47 24 mention two of them again, and I hate to repeat myself,  
01:47 25 but I do want to do that.

01:47 1 MR. LYON: Can you go to Slide 22, please?

01:47 2 A. Well, this one is an easy one. I'm not going  
01:47 3 to focus on it.

01:47 4 The systems need a display, but, of  
01:47 5 course, there has been some controversy this morning  
01:47 6 about whether servers and server farms have a display or  
01:47 7 not. I'm just saying that a display is required to be  
01:47 8 one of the elements of the patent.

01:47 9 Display object is a key term, and notice  
01:47 10 the definition of display object is quite broad. A  
01:47 11 visually distinguishable display feature is the first  
01:47 12 part.

01:47 13 So, for example, I'll show you on the  
01:47 14 Apple Macintosh there's an Apple icon in the upper  
01:47 15 left-hand corner. That Apple icon is a display object.  
01:47 16 Now the other part of the definition is a set of  
01:47 17 features which is coherent in the sense of sticking  
01:48 18 together in the display.

01:48 19 So if I go, for example, to the display  
01:48 20 object, the text editing window in the patent, it's a  
01:48 21 display object because it's a set of features, but it  
01:48 22 better stick together, because I'd be very disturbed if  
01:48 23 I dragged this window down here and the letters all fell  
01:48 24 out.

01:48 25 And I, in fact, had this happen on

01:48 1 Macintosh recently on one of these old Macs when I ran  
01:48 2 the wrong version of the software. I ended up, when I  
01:48 3 tried to move a window, pieces got left behind. And if  
01:48 4 the programs break, that happens, but that's not the  
01:48 5 kind of display object we want.

01:48 6 So if I have a clock icon here and I move  
01:48 7 the clock, I want the hands to go with me. So that's a  
01:48 8 display object.

01:48 9 Menus are a display object. Icons are a  
01:48 10 display object. Windows themselves are display objects.

01:48 11 MR. LYON: How about if we go to Slide 26,  
01:48 12 please.

01:48 13 A. So workspace is obviously the term we probably  
01:48 14 heard the most today. So what's workspace?

01:49 15 It's a display system entity. Well, that  
01:49 16 means that we can see it on the screen. It's displayed  
01:49 17 in our display system. It includes a collection of  
01:49 18 display objects. That's, again, a very broad  
01:49 19 definition.

01:49 20 That means that what I have shown in the  
01:49 21 patent, for example, Figure 1A, all of those three items  
01:49 22 inside are display objects, and the whole outer edge of  
01:49 23 the display represents the workspace. So that's one  
01:49 24 workspace and the patent says that.

01:49 25 In the Amiga system, I'll show you how

01:49 1 the -- one of the Amiga Workbench programs running,  
01:49 2 provides a workspace full of display objects. In the  
01:49 3 Chan system, I'll show you how one of the Rooms in the  
01:49 4 Chan system represents a workspace. And when you go to  
01:49 5 another Room, you'll be going to another workspace.

01:49 6 And in the Macintosh, I'll show you a big  
01:49 7 enough space so you can actually see it, and do a live  
01:49 8 display, how all the different graphics, icons, menu  
01:50 9 bars, and menus, et cetera represent display objects,  
01:50 10 and one of those applications is a workspace.

01:50 11 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) Now, you mentioned that you  
01:50 12 believe that the patent claims are anticipated. Which  
01:50 13 prior art systems do you think anticipate the claims at  
01:50 14 issue?

01:50 15 A. In fact, the three shown here I'm going to  
01:50 16 discuss in more detail. The Amiga system, I'll give you  
01:50 17 a live demo of that and tell you why I think it  
01:50 18 anticipates the claims.

01:50 19 Under the -- but the Amiga system is  
01:50 20 special. It anticipates the claims under the  
01:50 21 interpretation of the claims that Dr. Zimmerman has  
01:50 22 given.

01:50 23 The Chan Room system anticipates the  
01:50 24 claims under my interpretation and Dr. Zimmerman's, and  
01:50 25 so does the Switcher system. So I'll show you an

01:50 1 animation of the Chan Room system or a simulation of it.  
01:50 2 I'll show you the Amiga live and Switcher live, so you  
01:50 3 can make up your own minds.

01:50 4 Q. Let's start with Switcher. Can you describe  
01:50 5 what Switcher is?

01:50 6 A. Switcher, again, was an add-on product that was  
01:51 7 added on to the basic Macintosh system in 1985. And its  
01:51 8 purpose, as the name implies, was to allow you to switch  
01:51 9 from one workspace to another with a simple click of a  
01:51 10 mouse or typing a key on the keyboard.

01:51 11 And it was really very sophisticated  
01:51 12 programming to do that, and it was probably only done  
01:51 13 because Andy Hertzfeld wrote a lot of the original  
01:51 14 Macintosh system, so he knew how it worked.

01:51 15 Q. How did you first become familiar with  
01:51 16 Switcher?

01:51 17 A. Well, I was working at Apple, basically  
01:51 18 full-time teaching Macintosh programming. I wasn't an  
01:51 19 employee; I was a contractor, but I was teaching  
01:51 20 Macintosh programming on the Apple campus, and I was out  
01:51 21 there constantly working with the engineers and  
01:51 22 engineering support people and trainers. So I saw  
01:51 23 Switcher as soon as it became public.

01:51 24 Now, it had a long, varied history,  
01:51 25 because Andy kind of wrote it for himself first and then

01:51 1 eventually Apple adopted it, and it became part of the  
01:52 2 Apple official products.

01:52 3 Q. When did you first begin using it?

01:52 4 A. I suspect that I probably began using it in  
01:52 5 January '86 when I got the Mac Plus, but my original  
01:52 6 128K Mac didn't have enough memory to run Switcher, so I  
01:52 7 needed the next generation Mac so I had enough memory.

01:52 8 And being a good consumer, as soon as I  
01:52 9 could buy one, I went out and bought one.

01:52 10 MR. LYON: If we can have Defendants'  
01:52 11 Exhibit 577 up on the screen, please.

01:52 12 Can we rotate that just so it's easy --  
01:52 13 there we go.

01:52 14 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) Do you recognize this exhibit,  
01:52 15 Dr. Wilson?

01:52 16 A. Now that we've rotated it, yes.

01:52 17 This is the user manual that Apple shipped  
01:52 18 for the Switcher Construction Kit, as it was called.  
01:52 19 None of us ever called it a construction kit. We just  
01:52 20 called it Switcher.

01:52 21 MR. LYON: And if we go to, I think, it's  
01:52 22 Page 2. Well, maybe not. Keep going. It's not that  
01:53 23 page.

01:53 24 I think that's it. Can you turn this  
01:53 25 around?

01:53 1 A. This is what's called anticipating a figure on  
01:53 2 the screen.

01:53 3 MR. LYON: Back up a little bit to the  
01:53 4 page you had just before this. And then the bottom, can  
01:53 5 you flip it again and update that?

01:53 6 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) Okay. And we see a copyright  
01:53 7 date down there. What is that date?

01:53 8 A. Well, that says copyright 1986. The version of  
01:53 9 Switcher that I'm going to show you has a menu item you  
01:53 10 can bring up to find the version, and the version I'll  
01:53 11 show you is Version 4.4 shipped in 1985.

01:53 12 Q. And if you --

01:53 13 MR. LYON: Now if we go to -- I guess it  
01:53 14 will be Page 21761 of this -- of this exhibit.

01:53 15 Two more pages. There we go. Can we blow  
01:53 16 that figure up, please, and rotate it?

01:54 17 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) Okay. Can you use this figure to  
01:54 18 just explain briefly what Switcher did and how it  
01:54 19 worked?

01:54 20 A. Right. What Switcher was doing was kind of  
01:54 21 allowing you to load up to four different programs. It  
01:54 22 represented four different workspaces and switch between  
01:54 23 them. And this was kind of like a square dance where  
01:54 24 you circled around and you go from the first one to the  
01:54 25 second to the third to the fourth and back to the first.

01:54 1                   But I don't want to pretend that I go to  
01:54 2 square dances, because I don't. I went to one when I  
01:54 3 was a kid and when I saw this yesterday, it made me  
01:54 4 think of it, but I haven't been to one since. And I was  
01:54 5 a kid a long time ago.

01:54 6                   MR. LYON: Do we have the floppy disks?

01:54 7                   THE WITNESS: Oh, they're back in the back  
01:54 8 of the room.

01:54 9                   MR. LYON: Can someone go --

01:55 10                  THE WITNESS: They're in my green -- I  
01:55 11 forgot to bring them up.

01:55 12                  MR. LYON: Your Honor, may I approach the  
01:55 13 witness?

01:55 14                  THE COURT: You may.

15                  Q. (By Mr. Lyon) Could you identify the Macintosh  
01:55 16 switcher disk that's in there?

01:55 17                  A. This is the disk I'm going to use for the live  
01:55 18 demonstration.

01:55 19                  MR. LYON: Just for the record, this will  
01:55 20 be substituted in for a DVD that we produced as software  
01:55 21 already as DX721. We'll substitute in the floppy. I  
01:55 22 think that was by agreement?

01:55 23                  MR. GASEY: We have no problem with that  
01:55 24 substitution, Your Honor.

01:55 25                  THE COURT: Thank you.



01:55 1 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) What software is on that floppy  
01:55 2 disk?

01:55 3 A. Well, it has, first, the Macintosh operating  
01:56 4 system that was appropriate for the 1985 because you  
01:56 5 need that to actually boot up the machine and do  
01:56 6 anything. And then it has a system file that's part of  
01:56 7 that boot-up process, and the system file contains  
01:56 8 things that are needed by the various applications, and  
01:56 9 the things that most of us cared about that were in  
01:56 10 there were all the little desk accessories I'm going to  
01:56 11 show you and the fonts.

01:56 12 So the Macintosh was one of the first  
01:56 13 systems to have different fonts that you could use. So  
01:56 14 the fonts that were available are in the system file on  
01:56 15 this disk.

01:56 16 Then I added switcher, and I wanted to  
01:56 17 make sure I got a 1985 version of switcher, so I  
01:56 18 contacted a former Apple vice-president, Dr. Patel, and  
01:56 19 said: Do you have a version such and such of switcher?  
01:56 20 I think it's 4.4. And he did have it, so he gave me a  
01:56 21 copy of it. And then I put on MacPaint and MacWrite  
01:56 22 from that same time period.

01:56 23 Dr. Patel and I both have a large stack of  
01:57 24 floppy disks of various versions of Mac software, but I  
01:57 25 wanted to pick versions that were all truly from 1985,

01:57 1 so I assembled the disks that had the right pieces.

01:57 2 Q. And how do you know the software that's on that  
01:57 3 disk is switcher and from that time period?

01:57 4 A. Well, there are a number of ways to determine  
01:57 5 what it is. First, of course, you start by just the  
01:57 6 software has this software dialogues you can bring up  
01:57 7 that will show copyright notices and version numbers and  
01:57 8 dates, and I can show you those.

01:57 9 Number two, we've looked at the switcher  
01:57 10 user manual, for example, and you'll see that everything  
01:57 11 that I show on the screen looks exactly as was shown in  
01:57 12 the switcher user manual for the screen shots that they  
01:57 13 did show.

01:57 14 The user manual didn't show you everything  
01:57 15 I'm going to show you, but what I -- what I do see in  
01:57 16 the manual, I see the same thing on the screen.

01:57 17 Further, we have other documents about how  
01:58 18 MacPaint should look and how MacWrite should look, and,  
01:58 19 of course, I owned MacPaint and MacWrite and switcher,  
01:58 20 and I remember how they looked and how they work,  
01:58 21 and the other thing is a little more technical.

01:58 22 If you think of open-source software at  
01:58 23 one end of the spectrum, Apple is at the other end of  
01:58 24 the spectrum. They're not open source, they don't ship  
01:58 25 their source code, and they hardwire their hardware and

01:58 1 software together because they were not the slightest  
01:58 2 bit interested in having you run Macintosh stuff on a  
01:58 3 PC.

01:58 4 So what happens when you boot a Macintosh  
01:58 5 is it starts by going to code that's burned into ROM on  
01:58 6 the motherboard, and that contains a lot of the library  
01:58 7 routines we call the tool box, and it contains hardware  
01:58 8 drivers for the mouse and the keyboard.

01:58 9 And if you were to try to substitute, say,  
01:58 10 a different year's system software that this ROM didn't  
01:59 11 know about, it would just crash, and there are three  
01:59 12 kinds of crashes, and the worst kind of crash is when it  
01:59 13 can't boot, and it comes up with something called the  
01:59 14 Sad Mic -- Sad Mac icon, and it shows a very sad face  
01:59 15 and what looks like curse words underneath.

01:59 16 Now, the modern version of that in Mac is  
01:59 17 you get something called a kernel panic, and it comes up  
01:59 18 with an error message in about 12 language. The modern  
01:59 19 version of that in windows is called the blue screen of  
01:59 20 death, BSOD.

01:59 21 Q. All right. So, now, we have a computer -- a  
01:59 22 Macintosh computer in the courtroom, correct?

01:59 23 A. Yes.

01:59 24 Q. What type of computer is that?

01:59 25 A. That's a Mac 512K. That was the second version

01:59 1 of Mac released. The 128K Mac in 1984 only had 128,000  
01:59 2 bytes of RAM, which means it didn't have room to fit  
01:59 3 all -- multiple virtual -- multiple programs into memory  
01:59 4 at the same time.

01:59 5                   And, in fact, Bill Atkinson, who wrote  
01:59 6 MacPaint, told me that to fit MacPaint originally into  
02:00 7 the Macintosh memory, he had to do obscene nasty  
02:00 8 programming tricks, like writing self-modifying code to  
02:00 9 even make it fit at all.

02:00 10                   The Mac 512K had four times as much  
02:00 11 memory, so not only could you fit MacPaint in, you could  
02:00 12 put other programs in addition. They'd all fit into  
02:00 13 memory. You could swap back and forth.

02:00 14           Q.     And when did the Mac 512K come out?

02:00 15           A.     That came out in 1985.

02:00 16           Q.     How were you able to obtain the old computer?

02:00 17           A.     We -- I have a number of old Macintoshes at  
02:00 18 home, but I didn't have one from 1985. So I looked on  
02:00 19 eBay, found one that was currently being bid on, and,  
02:00 20 frankly, I asked these guys how much could I bid? And  
02:00 21 they said, \$1,000. So I bid 1,000, but it only cost 300  
02:00 22 to get it, so I only paid 300 to get it.

02:00 23           Q.     Thank you. How did you -- how did you know  
02:00 24 this is a Macintosh and the software for the time frame?  
02:00 25 I guess, is it just the interaction?

02:01 1           A.     Well, again, the interaction, what's on the  
02:01 2 screen, my memory, again, if you took a later version of  
02:01 3 my Macintosh, it didn't even have the same connector for  
02:01 4 the keyboard or the same connector for the mouse.

02:01 5                     So I -- I tried using a different mouse  
02:01 6 and keyboard at one point, and I couldn't connect them  
02:01 7 up. It was all very hardwired for the Mac 512K.

02:01 8           Q.     Now, let's turn to your opinion that these  
02:01 9 claims are invalidated by the Macintosh switcher  
02:01 10 program. What -- on what do you base that opinion?

02:01 11           A.     Well, again, as I'll show, the ability to have  
02:01 12 multiple virtual workspaces, each containing a set of  
02:01 13 display objects, having a switcher display object that  
02:01 14 allows you to switch from one workspace to another,  
02:01 15 being able to share display objects between workspaces,  
02:01 16 so, for example, I could open up a clock or a notepad in  
02:01 17 one workspace, then open a clock and notepad in another  
02:01 18 workspace but put them in different locations and even  
02:02 19 in some cases different window sizes and then switch  
02:02 20 back and forth and have the flexibility to have all  
02:02 21 these different tools in use and the continuity to be  
02:02 22 able to start using a tool in one workspace and continue  
02:02 23 and use it in another workspace. And all those elements  
02:02 24 of the claims were found in switcher.

02:02 25                     MR. LYON: At this time, Your Honor, would

02:02 1 it be all right if the witness were to step down and  
02:02 2 demonstrate the computer?

02:02 3 MR. HILL: No objection, Your Honor.

02:02 4 THE COURT: Thank you. Dr. Wilson, would  
02:02 5 you please --

02:02 6 THE WITNESS: If anything goes wrong with  
02:03 7 the demo, I'll show --

8 THE COURT: You have to speak in a manner  
9 that the record can pick up.

10 THE WITNESS: Oh, okay.

11 THE COURT: So you need to take that.

12 Repeat what you just said to the jury, please, so that  
13 she can record it. Dr. Wilson, will you tell her right  
14 now what you said to the jury a second ago when you were  
15 walking across?

16 THE WITNESS: I said: If anything goes  
02:03 17 wrong with the demo, I'll show you -- describe two other  
02:03 18 ways the Macintosh can crash.

02:04 19 THE COURT: Now, we'll say nothing until  
02:04 20 we get a mic. Doctor, would you see if this microphone  
02:04 21 is working right here? And if you can...

02:04 22 THE WITNESS: All right. We'll do the  
02:05 23 best we can here.

02:05 24 A. At Carnegie Hall, Harry Belafonte said: Never  
02:05 25 turn your back on the audience. And I'm kind of turning

02:05 1 my back on the audience. I apologize.

02:05 2                   So the first step, does it light up? And  
02:05 3 I'm told you can see the screen over there. Is that our  
02:05 4 screen? It is, good. So it's waiting for a floppy  
02:05 5 disk. These early Macs did not have a hard drive, so if  
02:05 6 you didn't have a floppy disk, nothing ever happened and  
02:05 7 you were done.

02:05 8                   So now it says the famous, welcome to  
02:05 9 Macintosh, and it now works for a while to load the  
02:05 10 system and finder into software -- into the memory and  
02:05 11 start up.

02:05 12           Q.       (By Mr. Lyon) Now, Dr. Wilson, before you  
02:05 13 start with the demo, can you just give a quick moment to  
02:05 14 describe what are the components that are there and what  
02:05 15 are seen on the screen?

02:05 16           A.       So let's start with the hardware. We have a  
02:05 17 built-in display. This was the appliance version of the  
02:06 18 Macintosh. We have a floppy disk drive. We have a  
02:06 19 keyboard. We have a mouse. If you had a torques --  
02:06 20 weird screw driver, you could take the case off, and  
02:06 21 there's a motherboard inside with a processor and  
02:06 22 read-only memory which contains a lot of the boot code  
02:06 23 and then regular memory that you can use to load your  
02:06 24 programs.

02:06 25                   The software, I have the MacPaint

02:06 1 application here. We'll get to that momentarily. I  
02:06 2 have the MacWrite word processor here.

02:06 3 Thank you. All right. Yeah, I'll use  
02:06 4 this stand here if we can, because I do need my hands  
02:06 5 available.

02:06 6 MR. LYON: Before you go on, Doctor, just  
02:06 7 let me -- one thing, I'd like to apologize to the Court  
02:06 8 and the jury for one thing, and that is, apparently, our  
02:06 9 camera isn't particularly compatible with the system, so  
02:06 10 you're seeing a little bit of flicker every once in a  
02:06 11 while. I apologize in advance for that. Since these  
02:07 12 things don't have video out, we're doing the best we  
02:07 13 can.

02:07 14 A. What we're having is just a problem. Macintosh  
02:07 15 didn't refresh its screen too often, so you often get  
02:07 16 bars when you try to photograph it or make a movie of  
02:07 17 it.

02:07 18 So we have the MacPaint drawing program,  
02:07 19 the MacWrite writing program, the switcher application  
02:07 20 itself, which I'll show you shortly. We have the system  
02:07 21 folder containing system software, and the system file  
02:07 22 here is particularly important.

02:07 23 In that little file, it's actually  
02:07 24 one-third of the floppy is just that file in terms of  
02:07 25 bytes, and it contains the fonts which I've stripped



02:07 1 down to a minimum number so it all fits, and it contains  
02:07 2 a few desk accessories which I've stripped down so it  
02:07 3 all fits. It's very hard to fit all this onto a 400K  
02:07 4 byte floppy, but it's all here.

02:07 5               Now, what I'm going to do is launch the  
02:07 6 switcher program and have it launch MacPaint and  
02:08 7 MacWrite, and then I'll show you multiple workspaces in  
02:08 8 operation.

02:08 9               Now I need to talk while all of this  
02:08 10 happens. So, first, it's going to load the application  
02:08 11 switcher program. This is a Switcher Construction Kit.  
02:08 12 And then I've already given it instructions on what to  
02:08 13 do, which are described in that user manual we mentioned  
02:08 14 earlier. And so now it's loading MacPaint by Bill  
02:08 15 Atkinson, one of the best programmers I ever met.

02:08 16               But then it's going to continue on after  
02:08 17 it loads the MacPaint document to go back to switcher  
02:08 18 and then load MacWrite. So if you're used to your  
02:08 19 computer being blazingly fast, you just haven't gone  
02:08 20 back in time to 1985 lately.

02:08 21               And you'll notice a 128K over to the right  
02:09 22 in switcher that we saw. What it's doing is allocating  
02:09 23 128K bytes of memory for each of these two programs. So  
02:09 24 I think it's almost done.

02:09 25               So I'm going to start by going -- I'm in

02:09 1 Workspace No. 1, which is MacPaint. So let me tell you  
02:09 2 what's here. All Macintosh programs had a menu bar at  
02:09 3 the top with various menu items, and they differ from  
02:09 4 one application to another, but one common element is  
02:09 5 the Apple menu. The Apple menu is supposed to be the  
02:09 6 first menu in your program.

02:09 7                   Now, it's not -- it doesn't come  
02:09 8 automatically. It's up to the person who writes the  
02:09 9 application to put it there, and I had to teach people  
02:09 10 how to use the MacLibrary routines to put an Apple menu  
02:09 11 there and then how to load all the desk accessories into  
02:09 12 the Apple menu. If you wrote bad software this didn't  
02:09 13 appear.

02:09 14                   MR. LYON: Dr. Wilson, just for a minute.

02:09 15                   Your Honor, would it be helpful for the  
02:10 16 Court and jury to come and actually see the computer  
02:10 17 rather than trying to see it on the screen?

02:10 18                   THE COURT: I think they can see here.  
02:10 19 I've been watching.

02:10 20                   MR. LYON: I just want to make sure that  
02:10 21 everybody can see it.

02:10 22                   THE COURT: Are you comfortable that  
02:10 23 you're seeing everything that's going on? Just nod your  
02:10 24 head yes. I see everyone nodding their head, so they  
02:10 25 feel that they're seeing everything. Let's proceed.

02:10 1 MR. LYON: That sounds great. Sorry to  
02:10 2 interrupt.

02:10 3 A. So, again, choosing the Apple menu, putting on  
02:10 4 the desk accessories was something that each application  
02:10 5 did, but all good Macintosh applications did it, so  
02:10 6 everybody always expects to see the Apple menu.

02:10 7 About MacPaint describes this particular  
02:10 8 program, and it says this was version MacPaint Version  
02:10 9 1.5, copyright 1985. To tell you how long ago that was,  
02:10 10 I spent an hour with Bill Atkinson two weeks ago. He  
02:10 11 does not have a bushy head of hair anymore.

02:10 12 So this Workspace No. 1, why is it a  
02:10 13 workspace? Well, all these menus are displayed objects,  
02:11 14 including the font menu with the fonts we get from the  
02:11 15 system file. The window itself is a display object with  
02:11 16 graphics inside. This is actually another window. This  
02:11 17 is called the tools window. And each of these were  
02:11 18 tools used to do drawing. So if you wanted to use the  
02:11 19 spray paint, then you chose that tool. This is a window  
02:11 20 to choose another window with icons and that controls a  
02:11 21 line. All these patterns are icons in another window.

02:11 22 So this actually is a program that's  
02:11 23 showing us four windows only one of which has the title  
02:11 24 of the document, Workspace 1.

02:11 25 MR. LYON: We're have a little bit of

02:11 1 technical difficulties for some reason.

02:11 2 THE WITNESS: Oh, did I bump that? Okay.  
02:11 3 So we're okay for now. Thank you.

02:11 4 A. So let me -- now you need multiple virtual  
02:12 5 workspaces for this patent. So I hope I have another  
02:12 6 workspace here. Up in the upper right-hand corner, I  
02:12 7 have the switcher icon with an arrow.

02:12 8 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) Okay. Before you do that,  
02:12 9 though, can you explain a little bit about what the  
02:12 10 function of that switcher icon is?

02:12 11 A. Well, again, normal Macintosh programs before  
02:12 12 switcher didn't have this icon, and the function of this  
02:12 13 icon is to let you switch. And you don't -- you can do  
02:12 14 it with the icon, or you can actually do it with a  
02:12 15 keyboard command. I'll show you both ways. But this is  
02:12 16 an example of a switching display object, because when I  
02:12 17 click on it, it's a very cool animated effect. Watch  
02:12 18 one workspace slide out of the way and the other one  
02:12 19 slide in. And we all in 1985 said, oh, cool.

02:12 20 And so now we're in a totally different  
02:12 21 workspace. This one has a -- MacWrite has a somewhat  
02:12 22 different design in that the window is resizable, and  
02:13 23 instead of the icons being in separate tool pallets,  
02:13 24 they're all up in this top part of the window much like  
02:13 25 Microsoft word might be today. But it still has clearly

02:13 1 a lot of different display objects and icons and rulers  
02:13 2 that are all part of this window.

02:13 3           And, again, the menus are part of this  
02:13 4 whole workspace. So this has a different set of menus,  
02:13 5 even though it shares common display items, like the  
02:13 6 font menu, for example, it has the Apple menu. I'll go  
02:13 7 and choose about MacWrite so we can see what version of  
02:13 8 this application we're using. And this was Version 4.5  
02:13 9 from April 4th, 1985. And MacWrite, MacPaint were two  
02:13 10 programs shipped for free with the original Macintosh.

02:13 11       Q.    Dr. Wilson, are there any menu items that are  
02:13 12 in common between the two workspaces?

02:13 13       A.    Yes. First, the Apple menu items of alarm  
02:14 14 clock, calculator, notepad, and scrapbook are common to  
02:14 15 both of those applications. And The font menus, this is  
02:14 16 the same notice, Chicago, Geneva, New York, Venice,  
02:14 17 Monaco.

02:14 18           Let's go to our other workspace, and we'll  
02:14 19 see, again, the same font menu. And, again, those are  
02:14 20 fonts found in the system file itself common to both  
02:14 21 workspaces, which is why it's the same set of fonts.  
02:14 22 There is only one set of fonts. All of the applications  
02:14 23 are using it.

02:14 24       Q.    Is it possible for you to create another  
02:14 25 display object in this workspace?

02:14 1           A.     Yes.  The desk accessories are small programs  
02:14 2 that can be open in any workspace.  So, for example, I  
02:14 3 can open the note pad, and I've typed some text into the  
02:14 4 note pad.  And if I -- and let's say I'll move it over  
02:14 5 to the upper right, and I'll switch back to our other  
02:15 6 workspace.  I'll go to the Apple menu and open the  
02:15 7 notepad and leave it in another location.

02:15 8                         So now I have a shared display object.  I  
02:15 9 can start working in one workspace, I can read it, I can  
02:15 10 go over to another workspace.

02:15 11                        Now, let me give you another example.  
02:15 12 This morning we saw discussion -- a somewhat complicated  
02:15 13 discussion of a calendar program.  So Mac didn't at this  
02:15 14 point ship with a calendar, but it shipped with an alarm  
02:15 15 clock, which served calendar-type functions.

02:15 16                        You can see the time, and so I'll put it  
02:15 17 over here in Workspace 1.  I'll switch to Workspace 2.  
02:15 18 I'll open up the alarm clock.  I'll put it at a  
02:15 19 different location, and, in fact, I'll open it up so you  
02:15 20 can see the date.  And you noticed that you're back in  
02:16 21 1953.

02:16 22                        And that's because to keep track of the  
02:16 23 date, there's a little battery inside these systems,  
02:16 24 which is probably since died, so it doesn't do a good  
02:16 25 job of keeping track of the date anymore.  But it says

02:16 1 it's 6:27 p.m. somewhere in history, and if I switch  
02:16 2 over here, it says it's 6:27 p.m.

02:16 3           So, again, I have a display object that I  
02:16 4 can use in one workspace, switch to another workspace,  
02:16 5 and continue to use it in that workspace, even though it  
02:16 6 has a different location, and in one case, I may be open  
02:16 7 to show the date. I can open this one and show the  
02:16 8 date, also. It will be the same date.

02:16 9           So the note pad is one example. The clock  
02:16 10 is another example where we have -- obviously, we have  
02:16 11 switching between virtual workspaces. We have multiple  
02:16 12 display objects. We have shared display objects.

02:17 13         Q.    What happens -- I'm sorry, Doctor. What  
02:17 14 happens if you make a change to something on the clock?

02:17 15         A.    Well, let's say if I said it's really 1954,  
02:17 16 let's go to our other workspace and see if it's --  
02:17 17 that's actually the switcher workspace. We'll come back  
02:17 18 to that, and there -- it updated to 1954.

02:17 19           So it does what you'd expect -- it shows  
02:17 20 the continuity that we've talked about, the continuity  
02:17 21 requiring that if I switch from one workspace to  
02:17 22 another, my shared display object allows me to continue  
02:17 23 my work.

02:17 24         Q.    Can you go back to that screen we just saw for  
02:17 25 a second?

02:17 1 A. The switcher screen.

02:17 2 Q. Yeah, the switcher screen.

02:17 3 A. If I click in the middle -- well, not good  
02:17 4 enough. I'll go over to the switcher menu item. Now,  
02:17 5 this is, again, showing two of my dancers in my dance,  
02:17 6 and I can just cycle through them, but I'd like to add  
02:18 7 another application. This is a risky business now.  
02:18 8 We'll see if I get away with this.

02:18 9 It says I should be able to launch another  
02:18 10 application, and I only have one application left. And  
02:18 11 it's the finder itself, which is our desktop app. So  
02:18 12 I'm going to say open the finder, and if this behaves  
02:18 13 itself, we will -- you never know with old computers.  
02:18 14 So let me switch over. Here's Workspace 1. Here's  
02:18 15 Workspace 2 with our shared display objects. Here's  
02:18 16 Workspace 3 which is -- we're back at the finder.

02:18 17 It still has an Apple menu, and if I open  
02:19 18 the alarm clock here, I'm going to assume that in our  
02:19 19 trip back to the future, it's 1954 here, also. So this  
02:19 20 is another example of a workspace. It's a desktop  
02:19 21 workspace. And we have three different kinds of  
02:19 22 workspaces, but there's no question they all contain  
02:19 23 display objects. These are all workspaces according to  
02:19 24 the Court's definition.

02:19 25 Q. Dr. Wilson, were you able to obtain any source



02:19 1 code for switcher?

02:19 2 A. No. Again, I have never seen Apple ship source  
02:19 3 code to their shipping products.

02:19 4 Q. Then how do you know how switcher operates  
02:19 5 underneath?

02:19 6 A. Well, I had to teach people how to write  
02:19 7 Macintosh applications, that was how I made my living  
02:19 8 in -- in those years. And so I -- I know that there  
02:19 9 are -- for example, I know that these desk accessories  
02:19 10 are actually a special type of resource in the system  
02:19 11 file of four capital letters, DRVR, and that's what we  
02:20 12 would call a display system object, that's the -- that's  
02:20 13 the code for each one of these device drivers that  
02:20 14 controls that particular desk accessory.

02:20 15 So desk accessories, for those of you who  
02:20 16 care about such things, were treated as device drivers  
02:20 17 in the Macintosh OS. But what happens is each  
02:20 18 application, when it opens the desk accessory, accesses  
02:20 19 a window data structure in the system file to find out  
02:20 20 where to open -- initially open the window, and then the  
02:20 21 application manages the window structures after that,  
02:20 22 which is why I can put the clock in one location in  
02:20 23 MacPaint, put it in a different location in MacWrite,  
02:20 24 because each of those workspaces then manage that data  
02:20 25 structure.

02:20 1                   They originally start off assuming let's  
02:20 2 do what the window resource in the system file says, and  
02:20 3 they come up in some particular location. Then the apps  
02:20 4 manage it after that, maintain their own data  
02:20 5 structures.

02:20 6           Q.    Do you have anything else you want to show with  
02:20 7 respect to the switcher?

02:20 8           A.    I have the feeling I should quit while I'm  
02:21 9 ahead.

02:21 10          Q.    All right. Well, now that we've seen the  
02:21 11 operating switcher, why is it you believe that switcher  
02:21 12 invalidates the claims?

02:21 13          A.    As I said, the claims require that I have  
02:21 14 multiple virtual workspaces, switch display object to  
02:21 15 switch between them. That I have the flexibility to  
02:21 16 open multiple display objects and change their locations  
02:21 17 potentially and change their display characteristics.

02:21 18                   And it's -- and the claims indicate that I  
02:21 19 should be able to perceive a tool in one workspace, be  
02:21 20 perceptible as the same tool in another workspace, and  
02:21 21 in my mind, there's -- as a user, even if I didn't know  
02:21 22 how the system worked, I'd look at the alarm clock at  
02:21 23 each workspace and say, yeah, that's the same display  
02:21 24 object. It's my alarm clock. And we saw that it  
02:21 25 updated and kept its information current or at least as

02:21 1 current as 1954 can be.

02:21 2 Q. And was switcher something that was considered  
02:22 3 by the patent office when the patents were being  
02:22 4 examined?

02:22 5 A. Yes, it was.

02:22 6 Q. And what was -- what was considered by the  
02:22 7 patent office?

02:22 8 A. They -- they saw the separate manuals for  
02:22 9 MacWrite and MacPaint as stand alone applications before  
02:22 10 switcher had been introduced, and then they saw the  
02:22 11 switcher manual that we showed you excerpts of earlier.

02:22 12 Q. Well, why, in your opinion, doesn't it matter  
02:22 13 that the patent office looked at these manuals?

02:22 14 A. Well, the manuals didn't show the things I  
02:22 15 showed here with regard to switcher. What the switcher  
02:22 16 manual did is say, here's how you launch switcher. Let  
02:22 17 me go back to switcher for a moment so we can talk about  
02:22 18 it.

02:22 19 It showed how to load applications into  
02:22 20 this collection of dancers that I can have MacPaint, I  
02:22 21 can have MacWrite, I can have the finder. And then it  
02:22 22 showed you how to use the switch icon to switch between  
02:23 23 them. It didn't talk about opening desk accessories  
02:23 24 having a common display object in Workspace 1 and  
02:23 25 another display object in another location in

02:23 1 Workspace 2.

02:23 2           You know, the purpose of the switcher  
02:23 3 manual was just to show you how to use switcher. It  
02:23 4 didn't address some of the issues that we have to  
02:23 5 address in regard to these patent claims.

02:23 6           MR. LYON: Now -- so I guess at this  
02:23 7 point, unless there's anything else -- Your Honor, do  
02:23 8 you want to take a break at this point, or do you want  
02:23 9 him to continue on for a while? We can -- we can move  
02:23 10 to the next step. I just didn't know what you  
02:23 11 preferred.

02:23 12           THE COURT: Let's take a break. I took  
02:24 13 some nonverbal cues from my jury. Five or ten minutes.

02:24 14           (Recess.)

02:24 15           (Jury in.)

16           THE COURT: Please be seated.

02:37 17           Mr. Lyon, remind us where we are and where  
02:37 18 we're going.

02:37 19           MR. LYON: Thank you very much, Your  
02:37 20 Honor.

02:37 21           Q.     (By Mr. Lyon) So we just finished, Doctor, with  
22 your demonstration of the Macintosh Switcher or the  
23 Apple Switcher System.

24           Now, do you recall hearing Dr. Zimmerman  
25 talk about the Switcher System when he testified earlier

1 this week?

02:37 2 A. Yes, I do.

02:37 3 Q. And did you agree with what he said about the  
02:38 4 Switcher System?

02:38 5 A. No.

02:38 6 Q. Why not?

02:38 7 A. Well, the most important point is I disagree  
02:38 8 with Dr. Zimmerman regarding what is a menu -- or I  
02:38 9 mean, what is a window and what is a workspace.

02:38 10 And in particular, when he discussed  
02:38 11 workspaces, he said an application cannot be a  
02:38 12 workspace, but I've shown you the MacPaint application  
02:38 13 with multiple windows, with multiple display objects,  
02:38 14 with display objects in the menu, with desk accessories  
02:38 15 you can open as other sharable display objects.

02:38 16 According to the Court's construction,  
02:38 17 there's no restriction on workspace other than a  
02:38 18 collection of display objects. Those applications are  
02:38 19 workspaces.

02:38 20 MR. LYON: Let's take a look at Slide 40,  
02:38 21 if we could, please.

02:39 22 I'm sorry. I gave you the wrong number.  
02:39 23 Hang on. Slide 40 -- no, it's 40, I think. The  
02:39 24 application, I believe it's Slide 40.

02:39 25 Yeah, there you go.

02:39 1 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) Did you prepare this slide,  
02:39 2 Dr. Wilson?

02:39 3 A. Yes, I did.

02:39 4 Q. So what were you trying to show with this?

02:39 5 A. Again, showing that an application such as  
02:39 6 MacPaint has a host of display objects inside. They're  
02:39 7 visually distinguishable display features. Some of them  
02:39 8 are a display feature like the Apple menu; it's just an  
02:39 9 Apple icon. Some of them are sets of features, such as  
02:39 10 the windows that contains a number of icons in the  
02:39 11 bottom.

02:39 12 And so all those are display objects. The  
02:39 13 workspace is a display system entity. Well, this  
02:39 14 application appears on the screen. It's a display  
02:39 15 system entity, and it's a collection of display objects.  
02:40 16 And it manages the spatial relations between them.

02:40 17 In the MacPaint program, there's code to  
02:40 18 manage where each of those windows goes, where each of  
02:40 19 those icons goes (sic), where the desk accessory  
02:40 20 currently is. In fact, I had to teach people how to  
02:40 21 write code to build the menu bar. The menu bar is  
02:40 22 actually a separate data structure. Each of those menus  
02:40 23 is a separate data structure. It meets the definition  
02:40 24 of workspace.

02:40 25 MR. LYON: Now, if we could go to

02:40 1 Slide 42.

02:40 2 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) Could you give us a summary of  
02:40 3 what we've seen here with Switcher?

02:40 4 MR. LYON: 42, please. There we go.

02:40 5 A. Okay. Well, again, we saw multiple virtual  
02:40 6 workspaces. We saw the Switcher icon to switch  
02:40 7 between -- there's also a keyboard command to switch  
02:40 8 between.

02:40 9 We have the flexibility to arrange the  
02:40 10 notepad or the clock or other desk accessories in  
02:40 11 different locations in each workspace. We can use a  
02:40 12 tool like the clock in one workspace and continue using  
02:40 13 it in another workspace.

02:41 14 And you couldn't determine how these desk  
02:41 15 accessories behaved under Switcher from reading the  
02:41 16 manual. You actually have to use it and try it as I did  
02:41 17 here. And that kind of demo was never presented to the  
02:41 18 Patent Office. The Patent Examiner didn't have the  
02:41 19 information that you have.

02:41 20 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) All right. So in sum, what is  
02:41 21 your opinion with respect to the Switcher and the  
02:41 22 patents?

02:41 23 A. Switcher invalidates all the claims of the '412  
02:41 24 patent by anticipating them all. There's nothing new in  
02:41 25 the '412, Claim 1 patent. There's nothing new in '412,

02:41 1 Claim 21. Switcher, again, anticipates all the elements  
02:41 2 of the claims.

02:41 3 And also for the '521 and the '183  
02:41 4 patents, all of those claim limitations are present,  
02:41 5 interpreting the claims in the context of the Court's  
02:41 6 claim construction. And I believe that those patents  
02:41 7 are invalid on that basis.

02:41 8 Q. When you say -- we're talking about the  
02:41 9 asserted claims in particular, correct?

02:42 10 A. The asserted claims. Pardon me.

02:42 11 Q. That's fine.

02:42 12 Now, let's switch over, euphemistically  
02:42 13 speaking, to the Chan Room System, and let's talk  
02:42 14 about --

02:42 15 MR. LYON: Can I pull up Exhibit 5 --  
02:42 16 DX535, please?

02:42 17 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) Do you recognize DX535?

02:42 18 A. Yes. This was a paper, again, by Patrick Chan.  
02:42 19 It was a republication of his master's thesis at the  
02:42 20 University of Waterloo.

02:42 21 Q. And was this part of the record of the  
02:42 22 patents-in-suit?

02:42 23 A. Yes. The Patent Examiner, in fact, was told by  
02:42 24 the applicants that this was an especially relevant  
02:42 25 reference, and it was called the Room Model. We call it



02:42 1 the Room System, and -- but it was referenced in the  
02:42 2 patents.

02:42 3 MR. LYON: And if we could look at  
02:43 4 Slide 30.

02:43 5 Okay. My numbering seems to be off.  
02:43 6 Slide -- I have Slide 30; it's the prosecution history.

02:43 7 There we go.

02:43 8 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) Is this what you're referring to  
02:43 9 about what the applicant said about the --

02:43 10 A. Yes. This is, again, from the prosecution  
02:43 11 history in one of the patents. This was a comment to  
02:43 12 the Patent Examiner from the applicants, that the Chan  
02:43 13 report was especially relevant as a user interface  
02:43 14 design.

02:43 15 It had the Room Model and it talks in the  
02:43 16 Chan report -- it's quite a technical paper, because  
02:43 17 he's trying to get his master's thesis, so he describes  
02:43 18 the data structures. And the only problem with it is  
02:43 19 he -- it's not always the easiest paper to understand,  
02:43 20 because he includes a lot of other information on other  
02:43 21 topics, too.

02:43 22 Q. So have you reviewed Defendants' Exhibit 535,  
02:44 23 the Chan paper, in detail?

02:44 24 A. Yes.

02:44 25 Q. And what does it describe generally?

02:44 1           A.     Well, it describes a system of virtual  
02:44 2 workspaces, each one of which is called a room. He  
02:44 3 talks about organizing your work so you go into a room,  
02:44 4 and you do some work. And then he has door icons and  
02:44 5 you click on them and you go to another room, which is  
02:44 6 another workspace.

02:44 7                     You can see why this is relevant, because  
02:44 8 the applicants already talked about their Rooms paper  
02:44 9 where you have one room and you go into a door -- click  
02:44 10 on a door to go into another room.

02:44 11                    Well, this one is called room instead of  
02:44 12 rooms, but Chan describes multiple rooms.

02:44 13           Q.     Are you aware of any other descriptions of Chan  
02:44 14 systems?

02:44 15           A.     Yes.

02:44 16           Q.     What other descriptions are you aware of?

02:44 17           A.     Well, Chan was a graduate student for Professor  
02:44 18 Malcolm at the University of Waterloo. Malcolm and a  
02:44 19 co-worker, Doug Dyment, I think it was, wrote a paper  
02:44 20 published in the proceedings of the ACM, which is one of  
02:44 21 the major technical journals for programmers, where he  
02:45 22 described this system and provided considerable  
02:45 23 additional detail beyond what Chan did.

02:45 24                    MR. LYON: Could we have Defendants'  
02:45 25 Exhibit 601 up on the screen, please?

02:45 1 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) Is this the Malcolm paper you  
02:45 2 were talking about?

02:45 3 A. Yes. Here -- because he's the professor, he  
02:45 4 gets to change the name and call it the Waterloo Port  
02:45 5 System, but he -- I have a lot of evidence that he's  
02:45 6 describing the same system, and, of course, he gives  
02:45 7 Chan credit for it later on.

02:45 8 Q. How do you know it's describing the same  
02:45 9 system?

02:45 10 A. Well, there are -- in the Chan paper, he has  
02:45 11 hand drawings of what the screen looks like done by an  
02:45 12 artist, I guess, but they're not actual screen shots.

02:45 13 In the Malcolm paper, he has actual screen  
02:45 14 shots, and I've put them up side by side and compared  
02:45 15 them, and it's clear they're describing the same  
02:45 16 multiple room model with doors you can click on to go  
02:45 17 from one room to another.

02:46 18 And in addition, there are various  
02:46 19 technical details. Chan talks about being part of the  
02:46 20 Port operating system, and, in fact, they both talk  
02:46 21 about the usage of the system. And what Chan says is  
02:46 22 there were 100 fourth-year computer science students,  
02:46 23 approximately, using the system.

02:46 24 What Malcolm said was there were 120  
02:46 25 fourth-year and graduate students using the system.

02:46 1 Again, they seem in every evidence that I can find to be  
02:46 2 describing the same system.

02:46 3 MR. LYON: Now if we could see what I  
02:46 4 think is Slide 33.

02:46 5 THE TECHNICIAN: 32 or 33?

02:46 6 MR. LYON: Well, I think it's 33 on mine.  
02:46 7 We'll see if my numbering is off.

02:46 8 There you go. That is right.

02:46 9 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) So what are we seeing here?

02:46 10 A. Again, this is Chan's drawing on the left of  
02:46 11 what a Room system looks like, and Malcolm's actual  
02:47 12 screen shot on the right. I like the screen shot  
02:47 13 because it shows a real system in operation. I like  
02:47 14 Chan's diagram, because he has labels attached to the  
02:47 15 various pieces so you're sure what they are.

02:47 16 But to me, they're both describing a  
02:47 17 system with multiple rooms and room icons that you can  
02:47 18 click on to go from one room to another and lots of  
02:47 19 display objects in each room.

02:47 20 Q. Can you briefly just point out what we're  
02:47 21 seeing as far as the types of things on the screen right  
02:47 22 now?

02:47 23 A. Well, I will as best I can from this little  
02:47 24 picture.

02:47 25 This is a tool called a file browser, and

02:47 1 Chan and Malcolm both mention a tool called the file  
02:47 2 browser. And what that is, it's like a file browser we  
02:47 3 have today. You can open it up and look at the files  
02:47 4 you have on your hard disk, for example. And so if you  
02:47 5 want to open a file browser tool, you click on that  
02:47 6 icon.

02:47 7 Up in the upper right corner, we're right  
02:47 8 now in the office room. And in Chan's drawing, the room  
02:48 9 name is in the lower left. But it, again, shows the  
02:48 10 room name in the border of the window.

02:48 11 When you click on a door, and here's a  
02:48 12 door icon and here's a door icon, you go from one room  
02:48 13 to another. So you can go from the office room to the  
02:48 14 work room, and, again, spread some of your work out in  
02:48 15 each room. So you work for a while in one room, click  
02:48 16 on a door, go to another room, continue your work, and  
02:48 17 you can put these tools in more than one room.

02:48 18 Q. So, Dr. Wilson, you mentioned you had a  
02:48 19 simulation that you created.

02:48 20 A. Yes.

02:48 21 Q. How did you create that simulation?

02:48 22 A. I -- basically, because I liked the real screen  
02:48 23 shots, I used the information in both papers. I used  
02:48 24 the screen shots from the Malcolm paper and I used a  
02:48 25 screen shot of a workspace, and then he had a detailed

02:48 1 screen shot of the file browser window.

02:48 2 Chan also has window diagrams. He didn't  
02:48 3 happen to diagram the file browser window. He diagramed  
02:49 4 a different tools window.

02:49 5 MR. LYON: If we could go to the next  
02:49 6 slide.

02:49 7 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) Are these the windows that you're  
02:49 8 talking about?

02:49 9 A. So here's an example of the window from the  
02:49 10 Chan paper, which is an editing window of some sort.  
02:49 11 Then Malcolm is showing a file browser window down here,  
02:49 12 but, again, you can see that there are a bunch of  
02:49 13 commands here.

02:49 14 And my understanding from reading the  
02:49 15 papers is these commands are dependent on what tool  
02:49 16 you're in. So this particular tool, the developer gave  
02:49 17 it a quick command, the save command, et cetera. Down  
02:49 18 here, there's an edit command, and quit is over on the  
02:49 19 far right, where in the other window it's over on the  
02:49 20 left.

02:49 21 But these both are windows that will  
02:49 22 appear when you click on a particular tool icon in one  
02:49 23 of your workspaces.

02:49 24 MR. LYON: Can we quickly pull up the  
02:49 25 simulation then, please?

02:49 1 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) All right. So tell us what  
02:49 2 you've done here with your simulation.

02:49 3 A. Well, one thing I've done is intend to be able  
02:50 4 to operate it. How are we going to do that?

02:50 5 Q. I think you could just tell Jason what you  
02:50 6 would like to do and he'll take care of it.

02:50 7 A. Well, the first thing is, here's what I call  
02:50 8 Workspace No. 1. In the upper right-hand corner, it  
02:50 9 says it's the office.

02:50 10 THE WITNESS: Jason, if you'd click on the  
02:50 11 power button down below for a moment.

02:50 12 A. What we've added to the simulation that wasn't  
02:50 13 in this screen shots is interpreting what the various  
02:50 14 icons mean. And the green one -- if you can see the  
02:50 15 difference between yellow and green, the green objects  
02:50 16 are switching objects that let you switch to other  
02:50 17 rooms.

02:50 18 The other icons are various other kinds of  
02:50 19 display objects that let you do work.

02:50 20 THE WITNESS: And so I guess you can  
02:50 21 unclick the power button, please.

02:50 22 A. So, for example, these languages down here are  
02:50 23 editors on various programming languages, and we  
02:50 24 discussed the number of different programming languages  
02:50 25 briefly before, but you can program here in Basic with

02:50 1 this tool or Paschal with this tool or Fortran with this  
02:51 2 tool.

02:51 3 And then this file browser up here is an  
02:51 4 icon we can click on to open a file browser.

02:51 5 THE WITNESS: So if you'd click on the  
02:51 6 file browser icon.

02:51 7 A. Now, again, this is the not running code. I'm  
02:51 8 not giving you a live demo, because I couldn't find this  
02:51 9 code. The problem with stuff done in 1983 like this is  
02:51 10 we didn't have the internet as we do today, so you can't  
02:51 11 find everything on the internet. And I couldn't find  
02:51 12 this. So this is a simulation based on what I've  
02:51 13 learned from looking at the papers.

02:51 14 But this file browser allows you to edit  
02:51 15 documents and files in your system, and what the Malcolm  
02:51 16 paper shows that was never mentioned in the Chan paper  
02:51 17 is that it's a live view of the file system. And if  
02:51 18 someone changes the file system, this will update  
02:51 19 automatically, which means if I click on quit here to  
02:51 20 close this window, go to another room, which is work  
02:51 21 room, I think, now I'm in a room where we've rearranged  
02:52 22 some of the tools.

02:52 23 The basic tool is not in the same location  
02:52 24 as it was before, even though it's a display object that  
02:52 25 exists in each workspace. But the file browser is still



02:52 1 here. We have another file browser here. If we click  
02:52 2 on it here, we'll bring up a view of the file system.

02:52 3 Now what we said -- what I said I was  
02:52 4 looking for is I was looking for continuity. I wanted  
02:52 5 to be able to start using a tool in one workspace,  
02:52 6 continue using it in the other. And what Malcolm's  
02:52 7 paper told me was that the file browser will have that  
02:52 8 continuity, because it will update automatically when  
02:52 9 the file system is changed.

02:52 10 So if I look at my files in one workspace  
02:52 11 and then make a change -- if I go to the other  
02:52 12 workspace, the file browser will update. I don't have a  
02:52 13 live demo of it, but that's what Malcolm says will  
02:52 14 happen.

02:52 15 MR. LYON: Can we pull up Slide 36,  
02:52 16 please?

02:52 17 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) So, Dr. Wilson, what are the  
02:53 18 differences between the paper and the Chan paper that  
02:53 19 you think are important?

02:53 20 A. Well, to me the first thing was the Malcolm  
02:53 21 paper was just easier to understand. Chan's paper had  
02:53 22 to impress the thesis committee, and I've had to do that  
02:53 23 myself. And that means you have to sound very erudite.

02:53 24 And so he went into long discussions of  
02:53 25 the psychology of user interfaces and things, which

02:53 1 Malcolm didn't do. So it was easier to really get at  
02:53 2 some of these issues in the Malcolm paper. Malcolm had  
02:53 3 the live screen shots, which Chan didn't.

02:53 4 Malcolm had the technical details --  
02:53 5 whoops, wrong button -- that told me what the file  
02:53 6 browser would update automatically. And that's  
02:53 7 important, because I was looking to see if there was  
02:53 8 continuity, where I start a task in one workspace,  
02:53 9 switch to another workspace, and continue the task; do I  
02:53 10 have that continuity.

02:53 11 Chan's paper, I didn't see it explained  
02:54 12 that as clearly as explained in Malcolm's paper.  
02:54 13 Malcolm's paper, of course, was in a major publication,  
02:54 14 which many, many researchers would read. And Malcolm's  
02:54 15 paper was not submitted to the Patent Office. And I'm  
02:54 16 not at all saying that the applicants should have  
02:54 17 submitted it, merely that it wasn't submitted. The  
02:54 18 Examiner never saw this paper.

02:54 19 Q. And so because the Malcolm paper wasn't cited  
02:54 20 to the Patent Examiner, how does that affect your  
02:54 21 opinion?

02:54 22 A. I believe if the Examiner had seen both of  
02:54 23 these papers together and seen the kind of thing that  
02:54 24 I've talked about today, the Examiner would have  
02:54 25 realized that the Chan system anticipates all the claims

02:54 1 of the asserted patents, and the Examiner would have  
02:54 2 rendered the claims invalid.

02:54 3 Q. And you're basing that on the -- your  
02:54 4 understanding of the Chan room system based on the  
02:54 5 combination of the Malcolm paper and the Chan paper?

02:54 6 A. Yes. Each one provides different information.  
02:54 7 Combined together, you get a much better picture of the  
02:55 8 system.

02:55 9 Q. Now, let's turn, if we could, to your opinion  
02:55 10 regarding the Amiga workbench.

02:55 11 How did you first become familiar with the  
02:55 12 Amiga 1000?

02:55 13 A. Well, originally, there was an article  
02:55 14 published in the August 1985 issue of Byte Magazine.  
02:55 15 Back in those days, everyone I know, including me, read  
02:55 16 every issue of Byte Magazine; everyone I know being a  
02:55 17 geek.

02:55 18 And Byte Magazine was where you got your  
02:55 19 updated information, so it had a cover story on the  
02:55 20 Amiga computer.

02:55 21 MR. LYON: And if we could pull up  
02:55 22 Defendants' Exhibit 679.

02:55 23 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) Is this the cover of the Byte  
02:55 24 Magazine that you're referring to?

02:55 25 A. Yes, with one unfortunate problem.

02:55 1           The actual cover of Byte Magazine was in  
02:55 2 color, and the reason that's interesting is because  
02:55 3 unlike the Macintosh, the Amiga was a color computer.  
02:55 4 So this picture was proud of the fact there was color  
02:56 5 showing on the Amiga screen.

02:56 6       Q.     And this was one of the articles that you  
02:56 7 reviewed in your research?

02:56 8       A.     Yes.

02:56 9       Q.     Now, what, in general, does the Byte Magazine  
02:56 10 article describe?

02:56 11      A.     Well, first, it describes the hardware, which,  
02:56 12 as you'll see in the picture right there, the actual  
02:56 13 computer hardware looks just like what we have in the  
02:56 14 courtroom.

02:56 15            It describes the architecture. It has a  
02:56 16 photo of the motherboard showing all the back panel  
02:56 17 connectors and the processor and memory and things.

02:56 18      Q.     Let me stop you there, if I might, Doctor.

02:56 19            MR. LYON: Can we show Page 86 of the  
02:56 20 article, please?

02:56 21      Q.     (By Mr. Lyon) Is that the photo you referred  
02:56 22 to?

02:56 23      A.     There's the motherboard. For those of you who  
02:56 24 don't tear computers apart, the motherboard has nothing  
02:56 25 to do with your mother, but it's where the pieces live

02:56 1 that run the system.

02:56 2 Q. And the boxes along the top, are those the  
02:56 3 connectors?

02:56 4 A. Those are the connectors, and if you look on  
02:57 5 the back of the Amiga, later on you'll see all those  
02:57 6 different connectors back there.

02:57 7 Q. Now, if you turn to Page 90 of the article,  
02:57 8 what do we see here?

02:57 9 A. Well, again, we see a set of black-and-white  
02:57 10 pictures that in the article are color pictures showing  
02:57 11 the Amiga screen. The top is just a game running on the  
02:57 12 Amiga. The bottom is what is called Amiga workbench,  
02:57 13 which is the equivalent of the Macintosh finder. It's  
02:57 14 where you manage your files and launch your programs,  
02:57 15 launch your -- which they call tools.

02:57 16 MR. LYON: If we could, have introduced --  
02:57 17 if we could have up on the screen Defendants' Exhibit  
02:57 18 455, please.

02:57 19 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) What is Defendants' Exhibit 455?

02:57 20 A. Well, this is an internet-based document, I  
02:57 21 believe, that's describing the history of the Amiga.  
02:57 22 And up on top, you'll notice it talks -- it says  
02:57 23 released in December 1985 was Workbench Release 1.1,  
02:58 24 Version 31.334, along with Kickstart Version 31.34,  
02:58 25 which is what I want to demonstrate to you today.

02:58 1 MR. LYON: If we could have up on the  
02:58 2 screen Defendants' Exhibit 342.

02:58 3 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) And what is Defendants'  
02:58 4 Exhibit 342?

02:58 5 A. This is a page of the Amiga user manual that  
02:58 6 was shipped with the Amiga.

02:58 7 MR. LYON: Would you turn to the second  
02:58 8 page of the document, please?

02:58 9 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) And what do we see? The  
02:58 10 copyright date?

02:58 11 A. Up at the top, I think. Copyright 1985.

02:58 12 MR. LYON: And if we turn to Page -- it's  
02:58 13 the page -- I think it's 4-1 or the page Bates-numbered  
02:58 14 58, 0058.

02:59 15 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) What is this section?

02:59 16 A. Again, the Workbench software is a software  
02:59 17 that you start the computer up with to get to your  
02:59 18 desktop. So that's their version of the desktop, and it  
02:59 19 represents a workspace with numerous display objects,  
02:59 20 icons that represent files, and tools with folders of  
02:59 21 various kinds.

02:59 22 MR. LYON: Turn to the next page of the  
02:59 23 document.

02:59 24 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) What do we see there?

02:59 25 A. There's a screen shot of the desktop, for

02:59 1 example.

02:59 2 Q. And does the rest of this chapter describe the  
02:59 3 workbench?

02:59 4 A. Yes, it does.

02:59 5 Q. And did you read through the Amiga manual as  
02:59 6 part of your research here?

02:59 7 A. Yes, I did.

02:59 8 MR. LYON: If we could have --

02:59 9 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) Do you have the floppy disks for  
02:59 10 the Amiga handy?

02:59 11 A. Yes. The Amiga system early on required a disk  
02:59 12 called the Amiga Kickstart to kickstart it into action.  
02:59 13 So in the demo, I'm going to start by showing you the  
03:00 14 Kickstart floppy.

03:00 15 And I have -- what I had to do was acquire  
03:00 16 as much Amiga software as I could, so I have all  
03:00 17 different kinds of Amiga floppy disks here, but I wanted  
03:00 18 to stay in 1985, because the patent was filed in 1987,  
03:00 19 and I couldn't find a disk with the Amiga labels from  
03:00 20 1985, even although I did find the right files for 1985.

03:00 21 So I made my own floppy disks and made  
03:00 22 sure I had the right software with the right copyright  
03:00 23 dates and the right version numbers for this demo.

03:00 24 Q. What version of software do you have on those  
03:00 25 two floppy disks?

03:00 1           A.     Again, I'm running Workbench Release 3.1, which  
03:00 2     is Version No. 31.334.  And for some reason, they had  
03:00 3     both of those designations for it.

03:00 4           Q.     Did you say 3.1?  Workbench Version 3.1?

03:00 5           A.     1.1.  Pardon me.  It says 1.1 on the disk.  I  
03:01 6     misspoke.

03:01 7                   THE COURT:  How do you know that what you  
03:01 8     have on those disks with the handwriting on them is from  
03:01 9     1985?

03:01 10                  THE WITNESS:  Well, the reasons that --  
03:01 11     this was a concern of mine, how do I know this.

03:01 12                  First, of course, when I boot it up, it  
03:01 13     says copyright notice 1985.  It says it's Workbench 1.1.  
03:01 14     It says it's Version 31.334, and the screens, as I'll  
03:01 15     show you, look exactly like the screens in this user  
03:01 16     manual and look like the screens shown in the Byte  
03:01 17     Magazine article.

03:01 18                  So since what I'm showing you is what  
03:01 19     appears on the screen, the most important thing to me  
03:01 20     was that what appears on the screen was exactly as  
03:01 21     documented back then.  And I haven't found any  
03:01 22     deviations.

03:01 23           Q.     (By Mr. Lyon) Does -- the Workbench software  
03:01 24     that you have on those disks, does it behave as depicted  
03:02 25     in the Amiga manual?



03:02 1 A. Everything I've seen looks exactly as depicted.

03:02 2 THE COURT: The other disks you have are  
03:02 3 labeled as from 1985, right?

03:02 4 THE WITNESS: Well, the Kickstart disk is  
03:02 5 also 1985. It's mentioned in that previous document,  
03:02 6 again, Version Release 1.1, and this has 1.1. Now,  
03:02 7 these are -- one of them is the Workbench 1.2, and it is  
03:02 8 a later version, so I didn't want to try to demonstrate  
03:02 9 that. I wanted to stick with 1985.

03:02 10 THE COURT: And so your handwritten disks  
03:02 11 are compatible with the 1985 disks?

03:02 12 THE WITNESS: Yes, these are the 1985  
03:02 13 versions, and it -- the later versions get prettier, but  
03:02 14 they're not relevant, because they're the wrong dates.

03:02 15 MR. LYON: Anything further, Your Honor?

03:02 16 THE COURT: No.

03:02 17 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) Now, can you show the jury here  
03:03 18 what you have as far as the Amiga computer?

03:03 19 THE WITNESS: May I?

03:03 20 MR. LYON: If it's okay, may he step down,  
03:03 21 Judge?

03:03 22 THE WITNESS: Whoops, I forgot one.  
03:03 23 Kickstart. You have to start with Kickstart.

03:03 24 A. Now, the Amiga didn't ship with a built-in  
03:03 25 monitor. You were supposed to provide your own monitor

03:03 1 or use your home television or something like that. So  
03:03 2 we've got a monitor here just for display purposes.

03:03 3 I'm going to turn this on, and it's going  
03:03 4 to start booting up from its internal read-only memory  
03:03 5 just like the Mac, but it won't finish booting up. It's  
03:04 6 going to then ask us for this Kickstart floppy, and it's  
03:04 7 going to ask for it upside down. So if you look at it  
03:04 8 and say, well, what's that, but what it is, is it's  
03:04 9 that. When you look at it that way, it's upside down.

03:04 10 I always wanted to stand on my head when I  
03:04 11 used the Amiga.

03:04 12 So now it's going to finish its boot  
03:04 13 process with Kickstart, and then it's going to ask me to  
03:04 14 insert a Workbench disk. So then I'll insert Workbench  
03:04 15 1.1, which is the 1985 version.

03:04 16 It's much harder to find an old Amiga than  
03:04 17 it is an old Macintosh, because I don't think they sold  
03:04 18 as many. So upside down, that says that I want the  
03:04 19 Amiga Workbench. So I just pop this out, and I'll put  
03:04 20 in the Amiga Workbench disk.

03:04 21 Q. Doctor, while that's happening, can you tell us  
03:04 22 where you got the Amiga?

03:04 23 A. The Amiga -- I asked the attorneys if someone  
03:05 24 could find an Amiga somewhere out there in the world,  
03:05 25 because I looked in all my local junk shops in Silicon

03:05 1 Valley, and I couldn't find one. And they were able to  
03:05 2 find an Amiga enthusiast who loaned us this computer.

03:05 3 Now, one of the things he loaned us also  
03:05 4 was a second floppy drive, and I want to do a demo with  
03:05 5 two floppies, but, unfortunately, when I got this last  
03:05 6 September, the floppy drive wouldn't work. It was just  
03:05 7 sick, which is not surprising. So it was only this  
03:05 8 month that we were able to find a substitute floppy  
03:05 9 drive so that I could show you this demonstration.

03:05 10 I think we got it ten days ago when it  
03:05 11 finally came in. And, in fact, we didn't find this  
03:05 12 release of Workbench until this month, also, when we  
03:05 13 bought it from oldsoftware.com. So should you need old  
03:05 14 software, go to oldsoftware.com.

03:06 15 Q. Can you quickly go through and walk through a  
03:06 16 demo, please, Dr. Wilson?

03:06 17 A. Yes, and we will have to make this quick.

03:06 18 I'm opening up what I've called Workspace  
03:06 19 No. 1, and it has various tools inside such as the trash  
03:06 20 can. And so a trash can is a display object. I can  
03:06 21 move it from one place to another.

03:06 22 Now, I'm going to put a second copy of  
03:06 23 Workbench in the external floppy drive. And as the  
03:06 24 Amiga manual shows, you'll end up with two icons on the  
03:06 25 desktop, one for each floppy drive. So here's my other

03:06 1 workspace, Workspace No. 2.

03:06 2           And what's interesting about the Amiga  
03:06 3 user interface is it has what they call gadgets up in  
03:06 4 the upper right, and it has a front gadget and a back  
03:06 5 gadget. And I'm going to use those as switching display  
03:06 6 objects, and I'm going to make both windows the same  
03:06 7 size for this demonstration.

03:06 8           And so what I have here is what I've  
03:07 9 called Workspace 1 with a bunch of display objects, and  
03:07 10 I'll put the clock in the upper right and the trash can  
03:07 11 in the lower left. I'm going to click on the back  
03:07 12 gadget to bring up Workspace No. 2. And I'll put the  
03:07 13 trash can in the upper right and the clock icon down  
03:07 14 here.

03:07 15           And as I toggle back and forth, I'm going  
03:07 16 from one workspace to another, and we have display  
03:07 17 objects that are located in different places. And to a  
03:07 18 degree, they're perceptible as the same object, because  
03:07 19 this is called trash can; this is a clock icon; and this  
03:07 20 is called trash can; this is the clock icon.

03:07 21           Q. Now, you said to a degree. What did you mean  
03:07 22 by that?

03:07 23           A. Well, Dr. Zimmerman's interpretation of the  
03:07 24 claims is that this would be sufficient -- or one of his  
03:07 25 interpretations is this would be sufficient to meet the

03:07 1 elements of the patent claim.

03:07 2 But I believe you have to be able to  
03:07 3 continue your work in each workspace. So is this trash  
03:08 4 can really the same tool?

03:08 5 Well, if I open up the trash can in  
03:08 6 Workspace No. 1 and see what's inside, it says I have a  
03:08 7 file called March travel plans. If I switch workspaces,  
03:08 8 open up the trash can here, it says I have a file called  
03:08 9 tax info. And what happens is there's a trash can for  
03:08 10 each floppy disk.

03:08 11 So although I see what looks like  
03:08 12 identical icons on the desktop, one of them represents  
03:08 13 the trash can for inside, and one of them represents the  
03:08 14 trash can for outside. So I don't actually believe you  
03:08 15 can continue using the trash can from one workspace to  
03:08 16 another and continue to do your work, because it's  
03:08 17 really a different trash can.

03:08 18 Q. Then why do you think this Amiga might be  
03:08 19 relevant to the issue of the validity of the claims?

03:08 20 A. If you interpret the claims the way  
03:08 21 Dr. Zimmerman has in one of his interpretations, then  
03:09 22 you don't really need the continuity. You just need the  
03:09 23 flexibility to be able to move the display object in one  
03:09 24 workspace relative to the other.

03:09 25 So this shows flexibility, but it doesn't

03:09 1 show continuity. And I'm going to briefly show you  
03:09 2 another demo that behaves differently.

03:09 3           So I'm going to open the utilities folder  
03:09 4 and open the calculator and pick a random number to put  
03:09 5 in the calculator. I'll put 456. So the calculator  
03:09 6 says 456.

03:09 7           I'm now going to switch from Workspace 1  
03:09 8 to Workspace 2. I have the same calculator setting  
03:09 9 there. It's -- I have a display object that's shown in  
03:09 10 both workspaces, and it does provide continuity. I can  
03:09 11 begin my calculation in one workspace and continue it in  
03:09 12 the other.

03:09 13           But what it does not provide is  
03:09 14 flexibility, because I can't locate the calculator in  
03:10 15 one place in Workspace 1 and a different place in  
03:10 16 Workspace 2. This is what was talked about this morning  
03:10 17 as a sticky window. This window sticks in one location.  
03:10 18 It isn't two different display objects. It's one  
03:10 19 display object just setting there when I switch  
03:10 20 workspaces.

03:10 21           So this is a sticky window. The trash can  
03:10 22 was not sticky. I had two trash cans, but here I have  
03:10 23 one calculator.

03:10 24           Q. Doctor, could you go back up and take a seat  
03:10 25 and we'll continue. Thank you.

03:10 1 A. (Complies.)

03:10 2 MR. LYON: So can we jump -- can we jump  
03:10 3 to -- I'm having a hard time reading the numbering -- I  
03:10 4 believe it's Slide 40 -- 50?

03:10 5 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) Could you summarize your opinions  
03:10 6 with respect to the validity of these claims?

03:10 7 A. Well, what I've done here, in the interest of  
03:10 8 keeping the slide shorter, is reference all three prior  
03:11 9 art systems plus the patent in regard to this claim.  
03:11 10 And if -- I'm going to not read all the claims, because  
03:11 11 you've had to suffer through that before, so I'm just  
03:11 12 going to say to start with, all of these systems have a  
03:11 13 display.

03:11 14 MR. LYON: Next slide.

03:11 15 A. The patent and each of these systems has first  
03:11 16 and second workspaces that set on the display, and I've  
03:11 17 outlined in yellow what the workspaces are for each of  
03:11 18 these particular pieces of prior art.

03:11 19 MR. LYON: Next slide, please.

03:11 20 A. Each of the workspaces includes a set of  
03:11 21 display objects. And I've outlined a number of  
03:11 22 different display objects, so you've seen all of these  
03:11 23 once, so I won't talk to you through them all again.  
03:11 24 But three have multiple display objects in each  
03:11 25 workspace.

03:11 1 MR. LYON: Next slide.

03:11 2 A. So now I need a display object means for  
03:12 3 generating display objects, and I need data structures  
03:12 4 that manage the display objects. The workspace data  
03:12 5 structures are really inherent.

03:12 6 If I move a window around and I switch out  
03:12 7 and come back to it and it's in that location, then I  
03:12 8 know there was a data structure that managed the  
03:12 9 placement of that window. The display object means --  
03:12 10 is really what's underneath something like the clock  
03:12 11 desk accessory in two different workspaces and how does  
03:12 12 it make it work. But it's all there.

03:12 13 MR. LYON: Next slide, please.

03:12 14 A. We need control means for switching from one  
03:12 15 workspace to another, and I've shown you various  
03:12 16 techniques for clicking on icons to switch from one  
03:12 17 workspace to another.

03:12 18 MR. LYON: And the next slide.

03:12 19 A. And, again, this gets to the question of having  
03:12 20 a first and second display object that are perceptible  
03:12 21 as the same tool when you switch workspaces. I've shown  
03:12 22 you the notepad in Switcher, for example, perceptible as  
03:13 23 the same notepad in each workspace.

03:13 24 I've shown you a file browser in Chan,  
03:13 25 perceptible as the same tool in each workspace. And



03:13 1 I've shown you two possible interpretations of Amiga  
03:13 2 where I can either switch from one workspace to another,  
03:13 3 and the first and second display objects are the trash  
03:13 4 can, perceptible as the same tool, or the calculator  
03:13 5 window, perceptible as the same tool, depending on your  
03:13 6 interpretation of the claims.

03:13 7           If you interpret that we only need objects  
03:13 8 to be flexible, then moving the trash can from one  
03:13 9 workspace to another would fit. If you interpret that  
03:13 10 we only need continuity, then I can start working and  
03:13 11 continue working.

03:13 12           THE COURT: Excuse me one second.

03:13 13           MR. HILL: Your Honor, it seems the  
03:13 14 witness is talking about interpretation of the claims to  
03:13 15 the jury, as if the jury is going to be engaged in the  
03:13 16 function of interpreting the claims, which he knows is  
03:13 17 the Court's function.

03:13 18           THE COURT: I have your point. And I  
03:13 19 think the witness is stating it in a manner that makes  
03:14 20 it clear to the jury that he is just giving alternatives  
03:14 21 for alternative instructions. He can continue.

03:14 22           MR. LYON: Thank you, Your Honor.

03:14 23           THE COURT: You may need to pose a  
03:14 24 question that puts him back into context.

03:14 25           MR. LYON: Certainly, Your Honor.

03:14 1 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) So let's move, shall we, to Claim  
03:14 2 21 of the '412 patent and go through that quickly as  
03:14 3 well?

03:14 4 How does your analysis of all these prior  
03:14 5 art systems affect your analysis of the validity of  
03:14 6 Claim 21?

03:14 7 A. Well, again, it has a display, and input means  
03:14 8 meaning keyboards and mice and ways for the users to get  
03:14 9 signals into the system.

03:14 10 Q. Next -- I'm sorry.

03:14 11 A. It has a way to generate sets of display  
03:14 12 objects and a way to present the first set of display  
03:14 13 objects and then have a switching display object.

03:15 14 Q. Does it also have a tool display object?

03:15 15 A. And a first tool display object such as the  
03:15 16 notepad.

03:15 17 Q. All right.

03:15 18 MR. LYON: Next slide, please.

03:15 19 A. Then when you get a switch signal request --  
03:15 20 and what I've shown you in Switcher is clicking the  
03:15 21 right upper icon. What I've shown you in the Chan model  
03:15 22 is click on a room door. In the patent, you click on a  
03:15 23 room door. In the Amiga, you click on the gadgets up in  
03:15 24 the upper right corner of the window, and you can switch  
03:15 25 from one workspace to another.

03:15 1           And you'll, again, see objects perceptible  
03:15 2 as the same tool, even though they may be in different  
03:15 3 locations on the screen in each workspace.

03:15 4       Q.     How about the '521, Claim 8?

03:15 5       A.     Again, we have a display. I mentioned along  
03:15 6 the way occasionally, these systems have processors.  
03:15 7 They generate display objects that we can see on the  
03:15 8 screen, and I know there's memory in the systems, and  
03:15 9 the data that is operating these programs is stored in  
03:16 10 memory. So those are there in all the systems.

03:16 11           MR. LYON: Next slide, please.

03:16 12       A.     Each of the workspaces has a set of display  
03:16 13 objects. Each of the display objects is perceptible as  
03:16 14 a -- with a coherent set of display features as we  
03:16 15 talked about in claim construction.

03:16 16           And they have spatial positions relative  
03:16 17 to one another, so I can move the trash can around or  
03:16 18 the calculator around or the alarm clock around.

03:16 19           MR. LYON: Next slide, please.

03:16 20       A.     And, again, you'll see that the first and  
03:16 21 second display objects are again perceptible as the same  
03:16 22 tool, again under the particular interpretation you make  
03:16 23 for the claims as to what perceptible as the same tool  
03:16 24 would mean.

03:16 25       Q.     And then finally the last patent, '183,

03:16 1 Claim 1?

03:16 2 A. Again, we have a display. We have an input  
03:16 3 device. We have a data processor for each of these  
03:17 4 systems. The display presents images that include  
03:17 5 display objects. And you've seen the display objects,  
03:17 6 and they're perceptible as coherent sets of display  
03:17 7 features, clocks and notepads and windows, et cetera.

03:17 8 Again, you operate the data processor to  
03:17 9 present the first workspace with display objects, and  
03:17 10 there will be a subset that would be some first display  
03:17 11 object tool, such as the trash can in Amiga or the file  
03:17 12 browser in Chan or the notepad in Switcher that will  
03:17 13 then -- that are perceptible in the first workspace.

03:17 14 MR. LYON: Next slide, please.

03:17 15 A. Then when you get a switching display signal,  
03:17 16 again, the switch signal -- here they talk about a  
03:17 17 switch signal sequence. It doesn't have to be a  
03:17 18 signal -- single signal. It could be a set of them, but  
03:17 19 in the examples I've shown you, it really is a single  
03:18 20 signal.

03:18 21 And so you click on an icon and you switch  
03:18 22 from one workspace to another. And then you get a  
03:18 23 second set of display objects, and the second display  
03:18 24 object is also perceptible as a tool that can augment  
03:18 25 users' capabilities. And those first and second display

03:18 1 objects are perceptible as the same tools.

03:18 2 I apologize for going so fast, but I am  
03:18 3 told there are time issues.

03:18 4 Q. So, Dr. Wilson, now is it your opinion that  
03:18 5 each of the Amiga Workbench, the Mac Apple Switcher, and  
03:18 6 the Chan room model anticipate all the asserted claims  
03:18 7 by themselves?

03:18 8 A. The Chan room model by itself anticipates all  
03:18 9 the asserted claims, all the claim elements of the  
03:18 10 asserted patents, and invalidates those claims.

03:18 11 Switcher also by itself anticipates all  
03:19 12 the asserted claim elements -- the claim elements of the  
03:19 13 asserted claims and invalidates the patent.

03:19 14 And the Amiga system, if you take  
03:19 15 Dr. Zimmerman's interpretation of how to interpret these  
03:19 16 claims, I believe it meets the elements of each of these  
03:19 17 claims and invalidates the patents.

03:19 18 MR. LYON: And I just have one more  
03:19 19 housekeeping thing. I think the Amiga disks that we're  
03:19 20 talking about we are going to substitute in for what has  
03:19 21 been marked as Defendants' Exhibit 714 and use those  
03:19 22 disks that were actually used here today, if counsel is  
03:19 23 okay with that.

03:19 24 MR. GASEY: With a substitution, we're  
03:19 25 fine.

03:19 1 MR. LYON: With the substitution, yes.  
03:19 2 Understood.

03:19 3 With that, I'll pass the witness.

03:19 4 THE COURT: All right. Do you want to  
03:19 5 start right in?

03:19 6 MR. HILL: If we could take a moment so I  
03:19 7 can gather my notes.

03:19 8 THE COURT: Why don't we take five  
03:20 9 minutes. It's towards the end of the week, so we're  
03:20 10 trying to give you a lot of time to move around. Five  
03:20 11 minutes and we'll be right back.

03:20 12 (Jury out.)

03:20 13 THE COURT: If I interpret right, you want  
03:20 14 to take a quick break.

03:20 15 MR. HILL: Yes, Your Honor.

03:20 16 THE COURT: Five minutes, though.

03:20 17 (Recess.)

03:20 18 (Jury out.)

19 MR. HILL: We are ready for liftoff.

03:29 20 THE COURT: I need my procedural  
03:29 21 masterminds for a couple of points.

03:29 22 MR. KREVITT: On -- on this examination?

03:29 23 THE COURT: No, on this -- on the case in  
03:29 24 general. The point is, as you know, the Court has  
03:29 25 obligations in Washington Monday morning, so I'll return

03:29 1 to Washington. And first thing I'd like to know is that  
03:29 2 if the deliberations go a little longer, do you have any  
03:29 3 objection to Judge Everingham accepting the verdict?

03:29 4 MR. GASEY: That's fine.

03:29 5 MR. KREVITT: Fine.

03:29 6 THE COURT: Can you note they both said  
03:29 7 fine?

03:29 8 MR. KREVITT: The masterminds.

03:29 9 THE COURT: Yeah. And then I expect to be  
03:30 10 present in the courtroom via the phone, and I may even  
03:30 11 say a word or two to the jury by phone after we've  
03:30 12 received their verdict, but it would be Judge Everingham  
03:30 13 sitting here in the chair.

03:30 14 Now, it gets more complex. That will not  
03:30 15 be on Sunday -- on Monday -- next Monday. That may be  
03:30 16 this Saturday. The reason is that Judge Everingham has  
03:30 17 a judicial conference on Monday that he needs to attend.  
03:30 18 So now you can see what I'm going to tell the jury at  
03:30 19 the end of the day today is that if their deliberations  
03:30 20 carry on past a closing time on Friday, which I will let  
03:30 21 them set, I will have them back on Saturday to continue  
03:30 22 their deliberations. And Judge Everingham would be here  
03:31 23 to receive, if it's after my departure time. I have a  
03:31 24 departure time on Saturday.

03:31 25 Does all of this sound like this can work?

03:31 1 MR. HILL: Sounds like we ought to get a  
03:31 2 verdict on Friday doing it that way.

03:31 3 THE COURT: Well, that's probably the  
03:31 4 effect, but that I won't say. I will simply say to them  
03:31 5 today -- at the end of today that there is a chance that  
03:31 6 they would need to plan to be here Saturday morning if  
03:31 7 their verdict goes beyond closing time Friday so they  
03:31 8 can adjust schedules, if at all necessary. I'll give  
03:31 9 them a day of notice on that.

03:31 10 Is this all okay, Mr. Krevitt?

03:31 11 MR. KREVITT: Yes, very much.

03:31 12 THE COURT: Is this okay, Mr. Gasey?

03:31 13 MR. GASEY: That's fine, Your Honor.

03:31 14 THE COURT: Okay. Thank you. Let's bring  
03:31 15 our jury back and keep going.

03:33 16 (Jury in.)

03:33 17 THE COURT: If we could be seated.

03:33 18 Mr. Hill, are you going to inquire?

03:33 19 MR. HILL: Yes, Your Honor. Thank you.

03:33 20 CROSS EXAMINATION.

03:33 21 BY MR. HILL:

03:33 22 Q. Dr. Wilson, how are you doing this afternoon?

03:33 23 A. I'm doing fine.

03:33 24 Q. Well, let me be consistent and welcome you to  
03:34 25 East Texas, as well?



03:34 1 A. Thank you.

03:34 2 Q. Now, you covered a fair amount of ground, so  
03:34 3 we've got some things we need to talk about, but I'm  
03:34 4 going to try to do it as expeditiously as we can.

03:34 5 We're going to talk about all three of the  
03:34 6 systems that you talked about that you say are  
03:34 7 anticipatory references, okay?

03:34 8 A. Okay.

03:34 9 Q. But before we do that, let's go over a couple  
03:34 10 things. Let's first talk about what is involved with  
03:34 11 the issue of invalidity in a patent case, okay?

03:34 12 A. Okay.

03:34 13 Q. First off, you understand that the only basis  
03:34 14 of invalidity that the Defendants in this case are  
03:34 15 pursuing is what's called anticipation. You understand  
03:34 16 that?

03:34 17 A. Yes.

03:34 18 Q. They're not pursuing -- there's another kind --  
03:34 19 there are other types of invalidity out there, so  
03:34 20 they're chasing an invalidity defense with these  
03:34 21 references based off what's called anticipation?

03:34 22 MR. KREVITT: Your Honor --

03:34 23 THE COURT: Yes.

03:34 24 MR. KREVITT: -- I know it's not  
03:35 25 deliberate. We -- we do have other invalidity theories,

03:35 1 not -- not based on prior art.

03:35 2 MR. HILL: Right, not based on these --

03:35 3 THE COURT: That --

03:35 4 MR. KREVITT: I want to make sure that's  
03:35 5 clear.

03:35 6 Q. (By Mr. Hill) And I don't mean to imply as  
03:35 7 much, Dr. Wilson. You understand that the only reason  
03:35 8 people are looking at these prior art systems is  
03:35 9 anticipation?

03:35 10 A. Correct.

03:35 11 Q. Okay. And anticipation means that every  
03:35 12 element -- every element of the claimed invention -- so  
03:35 13 every element in the claims of this patent -- and these  
03:35 14 three patents has to be present -- literally present in  
03:35 15 a single prior art reference. You understand that?

03:35 16 A. My understanding -- and, again, I'm not an  
03:35 17 attorney -- was explicitly present or inherently  
03:35 18 present.

03:35 19 Q. And -- but it has to be in a single prior art  
03:35 20 reference, right?

03:35 21 A. Correct.

03:35 22 Q. No mixing and matching?

03:35 23 A. Correct.

03:35 24 Q. So we can't take a little bit of the Chan  
03:35 25 reference and a little bit of the Apple or the

03:35 1 Macintosh, right?

03:35 2 A. I would never do that.

03:35 3 Q. We can't take a little bit of the Amiga and a  
03:36 4 little bit of the Macintosh?

03:36 5 A. Correct.

03:36 6 Q. You have to look at each one independently, and  
03:36 7 within that single piece of prior art you've got to find  
03:36 8 every claim element of the patent claims, correct?

03:36 9 A. Correct.

03:36 10 Q. You also understand that there's a different  
03:36 11 burden of proof that applies when you're dealing with  
03:36 12 the issue of anticipation; is that right?

03:36 13 A. Correct. That's my understanding.

03:36 14 Q. That's called the clear and convincing evidence  
03:36 15 burden of proof; isn't that right?

03:36 16 A. Correct.

03:36 17 Q. And were you here when we selected the jury in  
03:36 18 this case?

03:36 19 A. No, I was not.

03:36 20 Q. When we selected the jury, I had an opportunity  
03:36 21 to talk to them about the different burdens of proof in  
03:36 22 a patent case, so let me talk to you about that and see  
03:36 23 if -- since you weren't there, see if your understanding  
03:36 24 is the same as mine.

03:36 25 To prove infringement, Plaintiff has to

03:36 1 prove -- you have the scales of justice -- they have to  
03:37 2 prove infringement by a preponderance of the evidence.

03:37 3 Do you understand that?

03:37 4 A. Yes.

03:37 5 Q. Which means more likely true than not true.

03:37 6 You've got two situations, yes or no, you look at what's  
03:37 7 more likely true or not true?

03:37 8 A. Okay.

03:37 9 Q. That means just enough to tip the scales.

03:37 10 A. Okay.

03:37 11 Q. Some people use football analogies as crossing  
03:37 12 the 50?

03:37 13 MR. HILL: Your Honor, I think we have a  
03:37 14 jury question.

03:37 15 THE COURT: You can just continue,  
03:37 16 Mr. Hill. We'll work this in in due course.

03:37 17 MR. HILL: Thank you, Your Honor.

03:37 18 Q. (By Mr. Hill) Now -- so that's infringement.  
03:37 19 That's the plaintiff's burden of proof?

03:37 20 A. Okay.

03:37 21 Q. The defendant's burden of proof for  
03:37 22 invalidity --

03:37 23 THE COURT: Mr. Hill, could you suspend  
03:37 24 for one second?

03:37 25 MR. HILL: Yes, Your Honor.

03:37 1 THE COURT: And we're going to take a  
03:37 2 brief recess right now, ladies and gentlemen, just maybe  
03:37 3 two or three minutes.

03:39 4 (Jury out.)

03:39 5 THE COURT: Gentlemen, Juror No. 8,  
03:39 6 Ms. Nash, is having a considerable health problem at the  
03:39 7 moment. You noticed that she had been wearing  
03:39 8 sunglasses, and -- and she just out of your presence to  
03:39 9 me detailed the difficulty she's experiencing and I'm  
03:39 10 making the judgment to excuse her from the rest of the  
03:39 11 service. Is there any objection to that?

03:39 12 MR. HILL: No objection from the  
03:39 13 Plaintiff, Your Honor.

03:39 14 THE COURT: Mr. --

03:39 15 MR. KREVITT: No objection, Your Honor, if  
03:39 16 she can't serve.

03:39 17 THE COURT: No, she cannot serve. She  
03:40 18 is -- we would have to stop now. She may go from here  
03:40 19 directly to a medical facility, and so we will proceed.  
03:40 20 We'll bring the jury back. We will now proceed with 11  
03:40 21 jurors. She will no longer participate, and I've  
03:40 22 explained to her that she is not to discuss this matter  
03:40 23 with anyone else. Thank you.

03:42 24 (Jury in.)

03:42 25 THE COURT: Ladies and gentlemen, I just

03:42 1 wanted to assure you it's well within all the federal  
03:42 2 rules for you to continue to deliberate as a group of 11  
03:42 3 now. And if we can just proceed, having lost one of our  
03:42 4 jurors, we will do so. Please be seated.

03:42 5 Mr. Hill, sorry to interrupt you.

03:42 6 MR. HILL: Thank you, Your Honor.

03:42 7 Q. (By Mr. Hill) Now, Dr. Wilson, talking about  
03:42 8 the clear and convincing evidence burden of proof.  
03:42 9 Clear and convincing burden of proof is what applies to  
03:42 10 the Defendants -- defense of anticipation. Do you  
03:42 11 understand that?

03:42 12 A. Yes.

03:42 13 Q. So when you look at a prior art reference and  
03:42 14 you want to decide whether it anticipates a claim and  
03:43 15 invalidates it, you have to judge it by a much different  
03:43 16 standard than what you judge infringement, a much higher  
03:43 17 standard. You understand that?

03:43 18 A. Yes.

03:43 19 Q. Clear and convincing burden of proof, the Judge  
03:43 20 will instruct the jury, means highly probable, an  
03:43 21 abiding conviction. Are you aware of that?

03:43 22 A. I wasn't aware of those particular phrases.

03:43 23 Q. And if we use our scales of justice analogy  
03:43 24 again, that means sufficient to significantly tip those  
03:43 25 scales.

03:43 1 A. Okay.

03:43 2 Q. Go back to our football analogy. Some people  
03:43 3 would say that means getting it deep into the red zone.

03:43 4 A. You don't actually have to score though.

03:43 5 Q. No, it's not a touchdown, but it's deep into  
03:43 6 the red zone, okay?

03:43 7 A. Okay.

03:43 8 Q. Now, were you aware of those burdens of proof  
03:43 9 when you were performing your work?

03:43 10 A. Yes.

03:43 11 Q. Let's talk a little bit about the three  
03:43 12 references that you discussed. You're only discussing  
03:44 13 three, correct?

03:44 14 A. Correct.

03:44 15 Q. It's only been three things put forward that  
03:44 16 these Defendants claim invalidate these patents?

03:44 17 A. Correct.

03:44 18 Q. Two of those three, won't you agree with me,  
03:44 19 were before the Patent Office?

03:44 20 A. There was information about them before the  
03:44 21 Patent Office.

03:44 22 Q. Let's look at those things. I want to look  
03:44 23 first at Plaintiffs' No. 1. This is our patent. We're  
03:44 24 going to go -- this is the '412 patent.

03:44 25 And let me ask you something, too, as

03:44 1 well. We've been talking throughout this trial, this  
03:44 2 patent was filed in 1987?

03:44 3 A. Right.

03:44 4 Q. But you understand that the filing date of a  
03:44 5 patent doesn't necessarily mean that's the date you  
03:44 6 consider when determining whether or not something is  
03:44 7 prior art?

03:44 8 A. Correct.

03:44 9 Q. It may be earlier than that?

03:44 10 A. Correct.

03:44 11 Q. Are you aware of the priority date for these  
03:44 12 patents?

03:44 13 A. My understanding was it was March 25th, 1986.

03:44 14 Q. March 25th, 1986?

03:44 15 A. Right.

03:44 16 Q. So it's a full year earlier than the date  
03:45 17 that's marked on the front of the patent as the filing  
03:45 18 date?

03:45 19 A. Which is why I showed demos of 1985 systems.

03:45 20 Q. Okay. But, again, it's an '86 issue, so if we  
03:45 21 see copyrights on things that say '86, those may not be  
03:45 22 before the -- before the priority date; isn't that  
03:45 23 right?

03:45 24 A. It depends on -- yes, you have to go for more  
03:45 25 than just the copyright date.



03:45 1 THE COURT: Excuse me.

03:45 2 MR. LYON: Your Honor, I'm not sure  
03:45 3 Mr. Hill is being accurate with that. I'm a little  
03:45 4 concerned about misleading things. I just want to make  
03:45 5 sure he's being accurate what the actual priority date  
03:45 6 really is as opposed to bar date.

03:45 7 THE COURT: I'll be handling that if  
03:45 8 there's any issue.

03:45 9 MR. HILL: Your Honor --

03:45 10 THE COURT: I'll also be giving  
03:45 11 instructions as to the burdens that they apply. I don't  
03:45 12 think I'll use a football field.

03:45 13 MR. HILL: And, again, Your Honor, on the  
03:45 14 date, if I'm inaccurate up here, it's -- it's not  
03:45 15 intentional because I --

03:45 16 THE COURT: I just thought I'd remind the  
03:46 17 jury that -- I probably said this a lot. What the  
03:46 18 attorneys say doesn't matter as much. What you're  
03:46 19 listening to is the evidence, and then you have to  
03:46 20 listen to me, too, I'm afraid.

03:46 21 Please proceed.

03:46 22 MR. HILL: Thank you.

03:46 23 Q. (By Mr. Hill) And, Dr. Wilson, I want you to  
03:46 24 know that, too. I'd never intentionally give you a date  
03:46 25 trying to trick you up here. That's not what I'm after.

03:46 1 I want us to talk about the substance of these things.

03:46 2 A. Thank you.

03:46 3 Q. Let's talk about the references that were  
03:46 4 before the Patent Office. First off, if we look at the  
03:46 5 second page of the patent, there is a list of the  
03:46 6 publications that were considered by the Patent Office,  
03:46 7 correct?

03:46 8 A. Correct.

03:46 9 Q. And if we look at the very first of those  
03:46 10 references, there's the Chan article; isn't that right?

03:46 11 A. That is the art -- article authored by Patrick  
03:46 12 Chan, yes.

03:46 13 Q. And that describes the room system that you  
03:46 14 discussed earlier and around which you built the  
03:46 15 simulation?

03:46 16 A. It provides one of the descriptions.

03:46 17 Q. But that's -- that's the man who came up with  
03:47 18 the room model, correct?

03:47 19 A. He was a graduate student with Malcolm. I  
03:47 20 can't guarantee he came up with the whole room -- whole  
03:47 21 room model. He is the one that wrote this paper that  
03:47 22 you're referring to.

03:47 23 Q. And you described that paper as being so  
03:47 24 thorough and dense that it was something you really had  
03:47 25 to read carefully?

03:47 1 A. I did describe that you had to read it  
03:47 2 carefully. I didn't use the words thorough and dense.

03:47 3 Q. I'm not trying to put those in your mouth.

03:47 4 So that's the Chan paper. Now, if we look  
03:47 5 further down that page, we have reference to the  
03:47 6 MacWrite manual, correct?

03:47 7 A. Yes, you do.

03:47 8 Q. And the MacWrite manual is the manual that  
03:47 9 describes the switcher function?

03:48 10 A. No, it does not.

03:48 11 Q. You don't think the switcher function was  
03:48 12 discussed in front of the Patent Office?

03:48 13 A. I said the statement you just made was wrong.

03:48 14 Q. Okay. Was the switcher function description  
03:48 15 and manual that you showed earlier before the Patent  
03:48 16 Office in the prosecution of these patents?

03:48 17 A. Yes, but it wasn't the MacWrite manual or the  
03:48 18 MacPaint manual.

03:48 19 Q. Okay. So we had the MacWrite manual, we had  
03:48 20 the MacPaint manual, and we also had the Switcher  
03:48 21 manual?

03:48 22 A. Correct.

03:48 23 Q. And those things were all before the Patent  
03:48 24 Office?

03:48 25 A. Correct.

03:48 1 Q. So the Patent Office had not just the benefit  
03:48 2 of one, but the benefit of all three?

03:48 3 A. Correct.

03:48 4 Q. And in fact if we look at the front of  
03:48 5 Plaintiffs No. No. 2 --

03:48 6 MR. HILL: If we can go to that.

03:48 7 Q. (By Mr. Hill) There on the right-hand side in  
03:48 8 the second -- in that second column, there's where we  
03:49 9 see reference to the Macintosh Switcher construction  
03:49 10 kit, don't we?

03:49 11 A. Yes, I guess we do.

03:49 12 Q. So those were all before the Patent Office when  
03:49 13 this patent issued?

03:49 14 A. They were.

03:49 15 Q. The patent was filed in 1987, correct?

03:49 16 A. Correct.

03:49 17 Q. And the patent issued then in 1991?

03:49 18 A. Well, I don't remember that.

03:49 19 Q. We'll look back at Exhibit 1. You'll see the  
03:49 20 date of the patent there at the very top, December 10,  
03:49 21 1991?

03:49 22 A. Okay.

03:49 23 Q. So patent's filed. Patent Office has the  
03:49 24 material in front of it from '87 to '91, and then the  
03:49 25 Patent Office issues the first patent, correct?

03:49 1 A. Okay.

03:49 2 Q. You don't disagree with that, do you?

03:49 3 A. I have no reason to dispute that, no.

03:49 4 Q. And that's the '412 patent. We then have the  
03:50 5 next, which is the '521 patent.

03:50 6 A. Okay.

03:50 7 Q. And the '521 patent, which you are aware that  
03:50 8 these patents issued from a common specification --

03:50 9 A. Yes.

03:50 10 Q. -- correct?

03:50 11 And the Patent Office, again, from the  
03:50 12 same specification, issues a 1995, based on a 1993  
03:50 13 filing date. See that?

03:50 14 A. Yes.

03:50 15 Q. They issue the '521 patent?

03:50 16 A. Yes.

03:50 17 Q. In 1995?

03:50 18 A. Yes.

03:50 19 Q. And then based on that same specification and  
03:50 20 disclosure, we have the '183 patent which is Exhibit 3,  
03:50 21 which was issued in 1996?

03:50 22 A. Okay.

03:50 23 Q. So with regard to the two systems, the  
03:50 24 Macintosh and the Chan Rooms article system --

03:51 25 A. Okay.

03:51 1 Q. -- it's your opinion that those invalidate the  
03:51 2 patents despite the fact that the Patent Office had that  
03:51 3 material in front of it from 1987 through 1996, and it's  
03:51 4 your testimony that the Patent Office during that time  
03:51 5 frame managed to get it wrong not once, not twice, but  
03:51 6 three times; is that right?

03:51 7 A. It is my testimony that had the Patent Office  
03:51 8 had the information from 1985 that I showed here today,  
03:51 9 the Patent Office would have made a different decision  
03:51 10 and invalidated those claims.

03:51 11 Q. So they got it wrong three times; that's your  
03:51 12 testimony?

03:51 13 A. I'm not saying the Patent Office made a  
03:51 14 mistake. I'm saying they didn't have the complete  
03:51 15 information.

03:51 16 Q. Let's talk about the information that they had.  
03:51 17 First off, let's talk about in regard to  
03:51 18 the information they had, you understand nobody even  
03:52 19 claims in this case that the Patent Office wasn't given  
03:52 20 everything that the inventors were supposed to give  
03:52 21 them, do they?

03:52 22 A. I've never heard a discussion of misconduct.

03:52 23 Q. Correct.

03:52 24 A. I shouldn't use that word. I'm not a lawyer.

03:52 25 Q. Because that word's not even an issue in this

03:52 1 case, is it?

03:52 2 A. As far as I know, it's not.

03:52 3 Q. Well, let me ask you about one other thing.

03:52 4 Well, we'll come back to that.

03:52 5 Let's go ahead and get into these systems.

03:52 6 Let's look first at the Chan reference.

03:52 7 A. Okay.

03:52 8 Q. Now, the Chan reference was -- no question,

03:52 9 Mr. Chan's work was before the Patent Office?

03:52 10 A. Yes.

03:52 11 Q. Correct?

03:52 12 A. Correct.

03:52 13 Q. And you didn't have an actual device or copy or  
03:52 14 physical computer that contained the Chan system that  
03:53 15 you could review in this case, did you?

03:53 16 A. No. The Chan system, Malcolm says ran on an  
03:53 17 IBM PC which I could have gotten, but I couldn't find  
03:53 18 the software.

19 Q. So you don't have the Chan software?

03:53 20 A. No, I don't have the Chan software.

03:53 21 Q. I just want to make clear, what we saw earlier  
03:53 22 on the screen that you were flipping through to discuss  
03:53 23 the Chan system, that was something that you made --

03:53 24 A. Yes --

03:53 25 Q. -- correct?

03:53 1 A. -- that was an artist's simulation, I guess you  
03:53 2 would say.

03:53 3 Q. So that was simulation --

03:53 4 A. Right.

03:53 5 Q. -- your -- your interpretation of what you read  
03:53 6 from those articles?

03:53 7 A. From both articles, yes, correct.

03:53 8 Q. Okay. From two articles?

03:53 9 A. Two articles, right.

03:53 10 Q. And what you're telling the jury is you  
03:53 11 reviewed the Chan article just like the Patent Office  
03:53 12 did and though the Patent Office says, yes, it is  
03:53 13 patentable, it is new and novel, you say no?

03:53 14 A. Correct.

03:53 15 Q. So you just have a difference of opinion based  
03:53 16 on the same material from what -- from the conclusion  
03:54 17 the Patent Office reached, right?

03:54 18 A. No. We just discussed it wasn't -- they didn't  
03:54 19 have the Malcolm paper. It wasn't the same material.

03:54 20 Q. So you think the Malcolm paper describing the  
03:54 21 exact same system would have been so significant that  
03:54 22 the Patent Office would have had a complete different  
03:54 23 understanding of the description in Mr. Chan's article?

03:54 24 A. I believe the Malcolm paper added additional  
03:54 25 information which would have led the Patent Office to



03:54 1 reach a different conclusion.

03:54 2 Q. And to reach that conclusion, you had to  
03:54 3 combine those two articles, didn't you?

03:54 4 A. Yes, I got information from both articles.

03:54 5 Q. Not just one?

03:54 6 A. Not just one.

03:54 7 Q. Are you saying that the Chan article would just  
03:54 8 be too hard for the PTO to get it?

03:54 9 A. The Chan article had a lot of information that  
03:54 10 was irrelevant to how the room system works, and so you  
03:54 11 kind of had to sift through it.

03:55 12 But one of the problems is the Chan  
03:55 13 article did not have the description of the file browser  
03:55 14 that automatically updated when you made changes to the  
03:55 15 file system. So it didn't show the continuity of using  
03:55 16 the file browser in one workspace, clicking to go to  
03:55 17 another room, and continuing to use the file browser  
03:55 18 which had updated information. I didn't -- it didn't  
03:55 19 have -- the Chan article didn't have a picture of that  
03:55 20 file browser. It was in the Malcolm paper. I found  
03:55 21 that to be an important fact.

03:55 22 Q. So you don't think the folks at the Patent  
03:55 23 Office would have been bright enough over nine years and  
03:55 24 three attempts to figure out the operation of the Chan  
03:55 25 system based on the Chan article alone?

03:55 1 A. No, I believe the Malcolm article contributed  
03:55 2 important information.

03:55 3 Q. All right. Now then, let's move on to some of  
03:55 4 the other systems that we've got here, okay?

03:55 5 A. But I -- I'm not agreeing with your conclusion  
03:55 6 they weren't smart enough. I'm just saying they didn't  
03:55 7 have enough information.

03:56 8 Q. Okay. That's a fair point.

03:56 9 Let's talk a little bit about the  
03:56 10 Macintosh. And before I do that, I want to talk  
03:56 11 generally about the claim language in something you said  
03:56 12 when you got started here. I wrote it down.

03:56 13 You were talking about the Macintosh has  
03:56 14 an application switcher, correct?

03:56 15 A. That's how it was described, I believe, in the  
03:56 16 documentation.

03:56 17 Q. And you'll agree with me that an application  
03:56 18 window -- in the phraseology of these patents, an  
03:56 19 application window is a display object, correct?

03:56 20 A. Well, first, I would not characterize each  
03:56 21 of -- either of these applications as just an  
03:56 22 application window. In particular, MacPaint had I  
03:56 23 believe five windows on the screen in the MacPaint  
03:56 24 application.

03:56 25 Q. But the bigger -- there's an outer window at

03:56 1 one point, and the window that it's contained in?

03:56 2 A. That's a desktop.

03:56 3 Q. That's a desktop?

03:56 4 A. Right.

03:56 5 Q. Well, let's talk about that. Let's look at --  
03:57 6 do you think there's a difference between a workspace  
03:57 7 and a desktop?

03:57 8 A. A desktop -- for example, the Finder desktop is  
03:57 9 a workspace.

03:57 10 Q. And so you've heard witnesses in this trial,  
03:57 11 haven't you, who have used the words desktop and  
03:57 12 workspace interchangeably, correct?

03:57 13 A. Yes, but the claim construction does not  
03:57 14 restrict a workspace to being a desktop. And now we're  
03:57 15 talking in fact about two different meanings of the word  
03:57 16 desktop. When I talk about the desktop behind MacPaint,  
03:57 17 I'm talking about a particular piece of the Apple system  
03:57 18 software, and we can get into discussions of graph ports  
03:57 19 versus windows, but the desktop I believe has a graph  
03:57 20 port that -- that the -- you can draw into, but it  
03:57 21 doesn't have the window frame that the other windows  
03:58 22 have. The MacPaint program shows two different windows  
03:58 23 types, one with title bar, one that just encloses icons  
03:58 24 just with a box. There is no window outline around the  
03:58 25 graph port, and you don't have a window resource for the

03:58 1 desktop in your application like you do for the other  
03:58 2 windows.

03:58 3                   When other people talk --

03:58 4       Q.    And I don't mean to cut you off there, but I  
03:58 5 want to get a question in there.

03:58 6       A.    Okay.  Go ahead.  Excuse me.

03:58 7       Q.    When you're talking about an application,  
03:58 8 MacPaint is an application, is it not?

03:58 9       A.    MacPaint is an application.

03:58 10      Q.    And MacWrite is an application?

03:58 11      A.    MacWrite is an application.

03:58 12      Q.    And in fact, application switcher is an  
03:58 13 application?

03:58 14      A.    It is, a special kind.

03:58 15      Q.    And if we look specifically at the exhibit that  
03:58 16 you had up here when we were discussing --

03:58 17                   MR. HILL:  DX577.

03:58 18      Q.    (By Mr. Hill)  This is the application Switcher  
03:58 19 construction kit, right?

03:58 20      A.    That's the user manual, yes.

03:59 21      Q.    And if we go to the second page -- or I believe  
03:59 22 it's the fifth page of it actually.  That's the page you  
03:59 23 were looking at earlier --

03:59 24      A.    That is --

03:59 25      Q.    -- with Mr. Lyon?

03:59 1 A. Right.

03:59 2 MR. HILL: Let's blow up it up so we can  
03:59 3 see some of that.

03:59 4 Q. (By Mr. Hill) We can focus on the left side  
03:59 5 where it says how switcher works?

03:59 6 A. Right.

03:59 7 Q. -- text below.

03:59 8 A. Which you can't read.

03:59 9 Q. We can blowout the -- the -- right below how  
03:59 10 switcher works, that first paragraph.

03:59 11 A. Yes. By the way, I want to clarify. You  
03:59 12 described Switcher as an application. It is not a  
03:59 13 normal application. It's an application that basically  
03:59 14 hacks into the operating system to intercept calls from  
03:59 15 the applications and do things that a normal application  
03:59 16 could never do.

03:59 17 The things I taught people to do could not  
03:59 18 be -- you could not build Switcher with them. It was  
03:59 19 not a normal application.

03:59 20 Q. Well, okay, then it's an abnormal application?

03:59 21 A. It's an abnormal application.

03:59 22 Q. All right. But it's an application nonetheless  
04:00 23 and it's an application switcher and what it enables you  
04:00 24 to do is switch between two different applications,  
04:00 25 correct?

04:00 1 A. Up to four.

04:00 2 Q. Up to four?

04:00 3 A. Up to four.

04:00 4 Q. And so you can switch from one application  
04:00 5 window to the next application window, correct?

04:00 6 A. You can switch from one application to another.  
04:00 7 They aren't necessarily defined by a single window.

04:00 8 MacPaint has five windows.

04:00 9 Q. Okay. But we have -- we can switch from one  
04:00 10 application to the next application, correct?

04:00 11 A. Correct.

04:00 12 Q. And those applications are displayed on top of  
04:00 13 a workspace, aren't they?

04:00 14 A. The applications represent a workspace. Each  
04:00 15 application represent -- represents a workspace.

04:00 16 Q. And let's look, while we're at it, at the  
04:00 17 discussion that went on at the Patent Office regarding  
04:00 18 the application switcher.

04:00 19 A. Okay.

04:00 20 Q. Because, again, one of the items that you I  
04:00 21 think agree with me about is that the manuals for the  
04:00 22 switcher -- for MacWrite and for MacPaint all before the  
04:00 23 Patent Office?

04:00 24 A. Yes.

04:00 25 Q. Let's look at the prosecution history. I

04:00 1 believe it's Plaintiffs Exhibit 6.

04:01 2 MR. HILL: And I don't know how to give  
04:01 3 you a good order. It's the bottom of the page, Bates  
04:01 4 range is 3464. That's what I'm looking for.

04:01 5 Q. (By Mr. Hill) We look at the second paragraph  
04:01 6 there?

04:01 7 A. Okay.

04:01 8 Q. And let me explain first. Do you understand  
04:01 9 the significance of -- of the prosecution history?

04:01 10 A. Yes, it's a history of the applicant and the  
04:01 11 Patent Office communicating back and forth about which  
04:01 12 claims should be allowed or should the claims be  
04:01 13 modified to be allowed.

04:01 14 Q. So this is part of the give and take that goes  
04:01 15 on with the Patent Office and the person seeking the  
04:01 16 patent?

04:01 17 A. Correct.

04:01 18 Q. And we can learn what the Patent Office knew  
04:01 19 and didn't know oftentimes from that history, can't we?

04:01 20 A. You can provide valuable information.

04:01 21 Q. And you see here the Patent Office discusses  
04:01 22 the switcher where they talk about with the switcher a  
04:01 23 user can move back and forth between Macintosh programs  
04:01 24 and exchange information between them. See that?

04:01 25 A. Yes.

04:01 1 Q. That's what you demonstrated on the screen a  
04:01 2 little earlier with a Macintosh computer, wasn't it?

04:01 3 A. No. Actually --

04:02 4 Q. You didn't move back and forth between programs  
04:02 5 and exchange information between them?

04:02 6 A. No, I moved back and forth between programs. I  
04:02 7 opened up shared display objects in each space.

04:02 8 Exchanging information is typically done through the  
04:02 9 clipboard where you do copy and paste. I didn't show  
04:02 10 copy and paste. I didn't discuss copy and paste.

04:02 11 Q. Well, the Patent Office was well aware of the  
04:02 12 capability to move back and forth between programs and  
04:02 13 to exchange information between programs offered by the  
04:02 14 MacSwitcher product, right?

04:02 15 A. I'm just saying the exchanging information is a  
04:02 16 different feature that I didn't show.

04:02 17 Q. Okay. But the Patent Office had a good idea of  
04:02 18 what's -- how the switcher functioned by reviewing the  
04:02 19 manual, didn't they?

04:02 20 A. No.

04:02 21 Q. They didn't? They couldn't read the manual  
04:02 22 that Apple used to describe the functionality of its own  
04:02 23 products and determine how it worked?

04:02 24 A. The -- Apple wrote this document to show people  
04:02 25 how to install Switcher, how to put applications in it,



04:02 1 and how to switch, then stopped. They weren't  
04:02 2 interested in explaining how these applications  
04:03 3 represent multiple workspaces with shared display  
04:03 4 objects. That wasn't their purpose.

04:03 5 Q. Now, Dr. Wilson, my question was a little  
04:03 6 different than that.

04:03 7 A. Okay, excuse me. Sorry.

04:03 8 Q. Let me see if I can get you focused on what I'm  
04:03 9 asking.

04:03 10 A. I'll try.

04:03 11 Q. What I'm asking you is the Patent Office had  
04:03 12 the MacSwitcher program manual before them?

04:03 13 A. Yes.

04:03 14 Q. And they were able to read it and understand  
04:03 15 from it the functionality of that program; isn't that  
04:03 16 right?

04:03 17 A. No, they were able to understand the particular  
04:03 18 functionality I just described, how to install it and  
04:03 19 how to switch.

04:03 20 Q. And so for nine years they were in the dark  
04:03 21 after reviewing all the product literature about how  
04:03 22 this program functioned. That's your belief?

04:03 23 A. Yes. They did not have the information I  
04:03 24 showed today.

04:03 25 Q. Well, I want to show the jury again what you

04:03 1 were doing with the program.

04:03 2 A. Okay.

04:03 3 Q. If we can come down and -- if I can get you to  
04:03 4 come down and help me as you were kind enough to help  
04:04 5 Mr. Lyon because I don't dare try to work this thing.

04:04 6 Let's start with the -- let's start with  
04:04 7 the Mac.

04:04 8 I'll try to stay out of the way over here.

04:04 9 Now, we're looking there at the MacPaint  
04:04 10 application, correct?

04:04 11 A. Yes, correct.

04:04 12 Q. And if you click the switcher, you can switch  
04:04 13 to another application?

04:04 14 A. Would you like me to do that?

04:04 15 Q. Please.

04:04 16 A. There -- for example, I'm in the Finder  
04:04 17 workspace now.

04:04 18 Q. So this is the Switcher application, correct?

04:04 19 A. No. This is the Finder. This is the desktop  
04:05 20 that start -- I had added that as the third workspace,  
04:05 21 you remember, at the end of my demo.

04:05 22 Q. So you have -- we have our open workspace and  
04:05 23 we can go to our open application?

04:05 24 A. I'm not sure. What are you asking me to do?

04:05 25 Q. Will you switch to one of the open

04:05 1 applications?

04:05 2 A. Okay. Well, this is one of the applications,  
04:05 3 by the way. It's called a finder. It's another  
04:05 4 application.

04:05 5 Q. So we've got that application?

04:05 6 A. There's MacPaint.

04:05 7 Q. MacPaint is the second application?

04:05 8 A. If I continue in the circle, there's MacWrite.

04:05 9 Q. The third application?

04:05 10 A. Yes, there's three applications.

04:05 11 Q. Can you open now the MacPaint application in  
04:05 12 this workspace?

04:05 13 A. No.

04:05 14 Q. Can't do it, can you?

04:05 15 A. No.

04:05 16 Q. Okay. That's all I needed with regard to the  
04:05 17 Mac.

04:05 18 A. Should I go back to the witness stand?

04:05 19 Q. Yeah. We'll come back to the Amiga here in  
04:05 20 just a moment. I'm sorry for making you run laps.

04:05 21 A. I need the exercise.

04:05 22 Q. Were you here in this courtroom during the  
04:05 23 discussion of some of the license agreements in this  
04:06 24 case?

04:06 25 A. Probably -- well, I -- I heard Dr. Cooper I

04:06 1 think discuss licensing discussions with Apple, if  
04:06 2 that's what you mean.

04:06 3 Q. Licensing discussions with Apple?

04:06 4 A. Yeah.

04:06 5 Q. People who make Macintosh?

04:06 6 A. Right.

04:06 7 Q. Does it strike you as odd that Apple would  
04:06 8 enter into a license agreement for these patents if they  
04:06 9 were the manufacturer of the very prior art system  
04:06 10 that -- that invalidates these patents?

04:06 11 A. It doesn't strike me as odd at all.

04:06 12 Q. Doesn't strike you as odd at all. They  
04:06 13 wouldn't look at these patents, look at the claimed  
04:06 14 invention, and say we're not taking a license, that's  
04:06 15 our Macintosh switcher function?

04:06 16 A. Dr. Cooper described negotiations --

04:06 17 Q. I'm asking you a question. Would they -- does  
04:06 18 that strike you as odd?

04:06 19 A. No, it doesn't strike me as odd. I answered  
04:06 20 that question.

04:06 21 Q. All right. Let's talk about the disks that you  
04:07 22 used to boot these programs. They were handwritten  
04:07 23 disks, right?

04:07 24 A. The labels were handwritten, yes.

04:07 25 Q. The labels are handwritten. Those aren't the

04:07 1 original disks with -- that came from Apple, are they?

04:07 2 A. No.

04:07 3 Q. So those aren't the original applications?

04:07 4 A. They are the original files for each of those,  
04:07 5 but they're not the original floppy disks.

04:07 6 Q. Well, they're the files that you were sold as  
04:07 7 the original files, correct?

04:07 8 A. I have so many different disks. All I can say  
04:07 9 is I have these various pieces. They were on different  
04:07 10 floppies. I assembled them into this one. I can't even  
04:07 11 say -- in one case, as I mentioned, I wasn't sold this  
04:07 12 version of Switcher. I got it from a former Apple  
04:07 13 vice-president, Dr. Patel.

04:07 14 Q. And let's talk a little bit, too, about what we  
04:07 15 saw on the screen here.

04:07 16 A. Okay.

04:07 17 Q. The titles on these bars when you were flipping  
04:07 18 between the applications where it says Workspace 1 and  
04:08 19 Workspace 2.

04:08 20 A. Right.

04:08 21 Q. You added that, didn't you?

04:08 22 A. Yes, I -- I named the documents so as to be  
04:08 23 helpful. I hope you found them helpful.

04:08 24 Q. And you never had access to the code -- the  
04:08 25 source code that's behind these programs, did you?

04:08 1           A.    I had access to certain information about how  
04:08 2 they're structured through programming tools. I did not  
04:08 3 have the source code for any of these programs.

04:08 4           Q.    And that was my question. You did not have the  
04:08 5 source code for these programs?

04:08 6           A.    Correct.

04:08 7           Q.    So when we were hearing analysis earlier today  
04:08 8 from -- or throughout the week from Dr. Zimmerman and  
04:08 9 then today from Dr. Gray where they're discussing source  
04:08 10 code as a way to determine whether a program actually  
04:08 11 contains the functionality described in the patents, you  
04:08 12 didn't have that opportunity with respect to the Apple  
04:08 13 system, did you?

04:08 14          A.    No, I did not have the source code.

04:08 15          Q.    Now, let's look at the Amiga system.

04:09 16          A.    Okay.

04:09 17          Q.    Now, the Amiga system, if I purchased that  
04:09 18 originally back in 1984, was it?

04:09 19          A.    This one is a model from 1985, summer of '85, I  
04:09 20 believe.

04:09 21          Q.    1985. Okay. If I purchased it originally, it  
04:09 22 wouldn't come with these secondary disk drives that you  
04:09 23 have to the right of it, would it?

04:09 24          A.    Well, actually I moved the Amiga disk drive  
04:09 25 that's -- there was an optional accessory. I had the

04:09 1 broken one as I remember.

04:09 2 Q. But the broken one was an optional accessory?

04:09 3 A. Yes, you didn't have to buy it.

04:09 4 Q. If you bought an Amiga desktop, it came without  
04:09 5 these items over here to my right?

04:09 6 A. Correct.

04:09 7 Q. It simply came with the disk drive that's on  
04:09 8 the front of the machine here, right?

04:09 9 A. Right.

04:09 10 Q. But you have to have two disk drives running to  
04:09 11 do what you're doing with that machine, don't you?

04:09 12 A. Well, no. It just makes it more convenient.

04:09 13 Q. So you've got one disk drive currently that's  
04:10 14 running one workspace --

04:10 15 A. Right.

04:10 16 Q. -- and you've got a second disk drive that's  
04:10 17 running a second workspace -- what you're calling a  
04:10 18 workspace, correct?

04:10 19 A. Yeah. Right now I have two floppies each  
04:10 20 running Workbench 1.1. I did not actually have to have  
04:10 21 two drives, but it prevents you having to swap a lot.

04:10 22 Q. So you're saying that you can get on this  
04:10 23 computer and you can load both those workspace  
04:10 24 applications through one drive --

04:10 25 A. I believe I can.

04:10 1 Q. -- and switch between the two?

04:10 2 A. I believe I can, but it would require a lot of  
04:10 3 swapping of the floppies back and forth.

04:10 4 Q. And these are -- each workspace that you're  
04:10 5 running on a floppy is a separate application, correct?

04:10 6 A. Yes, I probably -- each -- each is a copy of  
04:10 7 Workbench 1.1.

04:10 8 Q. And what you're saying is that each one of  
04:10 9 those copies of workspace is not just a window, not just  
04:10 10 a display object as defined in the claim construction,  
04:10 11 but you're saying that it is a workspace?

04:11 12 A. Right.

04:11 13 Q. Okay. Let's talk about that.

04:11 14 A. Okay.

04:11 15 Q. Can a display object also be a workspace?

04:11 16 A. By the definition of display object, yes, I  
04:11 17 believe it could.

04:11 18 Q. You believe it could?

04:11 19 A. Yeah.

04:11 20 Q. Have you looked at the Court's claim  
04:11 21 construction?

04:11 22 A. I have.

04:11 23 Q. And you understand that a workspace is defined  
04:11 24 as a display system entity that includes a collection of  
04:11 25 display objects?



04:11 1 A. Yes.

04:11 2 Q. And so a display object, it's defined  
04:11 3 differently than a workspace by the Court?

04:11 4 A. Would you put up the definition of display  
04:11 5 object?

04:11 6 Q. We'll get to it.

04:11 7 A. Okay.

04:11 8 Q. Let's put it up there. I believe we've got  
04:11 9 that as --

04:11 10 A. There it is.

04:11 11 Q. There it is. We've got a display object there  
04:11 12 at the top, and then at the bottom we've got workspace.

04:12 13 A. Right.

04:12 14 Q. There's workspace, and we can look at that.  
04:12 15 There's our definition of workspace.

04:12 16 A. Right.

04:12 17 Q. And then we've got a definition of display  
04:12 18 object above it.

04:12 19 A. I'd really like to see them both.

04:12 20 Q. Let's see if we can get them both.

04:12 21 A. Okay. Now, could you ask your question?

04:12 22 Q. Those are defined differently, aren't they?

04:12 23 A. They are defined differently.

04:12 24 Q. Usually when you define two things differently,  
04:12 25 it's because they mean different things, don't they?

04:12 1 A. That sounds philosophical. I'm not sure where  
04:12 2 you're going with that.

04:12 3 Q. We'll just accept it as philosophical then.

04:12 4 A. Okay.

04:12 5 Q. The -- and as you said earlier, you've heard  
04:12 6 witnesses throughout the trial, including Dr. Zimmerman,  
04:12 7 state that frequently -- including Defendants --  
04:12 8 witnesses for the Defendants -- we heard from  
04:13 9 Mr. Tiemann, also Mr. Rex, say that a workspace and a  
04:13 10 desktop are often used interchangeably when you talk  
04:13 11 about what people understand in the industry, right?

04:13 12 A. Well, anybody discussing what people currently  
04:13 13 understand in the industry doesn't seem relevant to what  
04:13 14 the claim construction was relative to the technology in  
04:13 15 1987 -- or 1985 in this case.

04:13 16 Q. Well, will you at least agree with me then,  
04:13 17 Dr. Wilson, that the Court has defined a display object  
04:13 18 as something different than a workspace?

04:13 19 A. The definitions are definitely different. I  
04:13 20 agree with you wholeheartedly.

04:13 21 Q. Let's go ahead and look at this Amiga system.  
04:13 22 If I can get you to come down and help me with it, too.

04:14 23 Okay. Have you got it up there?

04:14 24 A. I do.

04:14 25 Q. All right. I want you to do something for me.

04:14 1 A. Okay.

04:14 2 Q. I want you to close Workspace No. 1?

04:14 3 A. Okay. I'll click in the close box in the upper

04:14 4 left, and that will -- it's -- it's closing the window

04:14 5 associated with Workspace No. 1.

04:14 6 Q. So the application window that contains

04:14 7 Workspace No. 1 has closed; is that right?

04:14 8 A. Yes.

04:14 9 Q. Okay.

10 A. I think that's right.

04:14 11 Q. Now then, if you'll close the application

04:14 12 window that contains workspace -- Workspace No. 2.

04:14 13 A. Yes. Now they're just represented as disk

04:14 14 icons.

04:14 15 Q. And so now those two display objects in

04:14 16 windows --

04:14 17 A. Right.

04:14 18 Q. -- are gone?

04:14 19 A. They are.

04:14 20 Q. What remains?

04:14 21 A. The desktop and a calculator at this point.

04:14 22 Q. The desktop and the calculator?

04:14 23 A. Right. And the menu bar.

04:14 24 Q. Would you go so far as to call that desktop the

04:14 25 workspace?

04:14 1 A. No, I'm calling it the desktop.

04:15 2 Q. It's not a workspace?

04:15 3 A. It does contain display objects, so you could  
04:15 4 call it a workspace.

04:15 5 Q. Okay. And that's my point, Dr. Wilson. All  
04:15 6 you had there were three windows open on a single  
04:15 7 desktop -- on a single workspace?

04:15 8 A. No.

04:15 9 Q. And you were switching between windows. You  
04:15 10 were switching from the window you had labeled -- you  
04:15 11 had labeled it. It didn't come this way? You had  
04:15 12 labeled it Workspace 1, right?

04:15 13 A. It didn't come that way. I labeled it.

04:15 14 Q. And then you switched to the next window which  
04:15 15 was Workspace 2; isn't that right?

04:15 16 A. Right. But they were workspaces.

04:15 17 Q. Did you switch between them?

04:15 18 A. I did.

04:15 19 Q. You had labeled them workspaces?

04:15 20 A. I did.

04:15 21 Q. They were application windows?

04:15 22 A. And also as in MacPaint and MacWrite, they were  
04:15 23 applications, but they were workspaces.

04:15 24 Q. So when we close the two windows that you  
04:15 25 mentioned earlier that were display objects, those

04:15 1 display objects went away and we're left with the last  
04:16 2 application that you have running which is the  
04:16 3 calculator?

04:16 4 A. Correct.

04:16 5 Q. So we had a single desktop -- a single  
04:16 6 workspace, excuse me, with two -- three windows open on  
04:16 7 top of it?

04:16 8 A. No.

04:16 9 Q. Two of them were workspace windows that you  
04:16 10 labeled Workspace 1 and 2, and then you had a  
04:16 11 calculator?

04:16 12 A. I'm not agreeing with you.

04:16 13 Q. Okay. You didn't just close two program  
04:16 14 windows to leave one remaining program window?

04:16 15 A. I did close the two windows, I agree to doing  
04:16 16 that part.

04:16 17 Q. Have you heard other witnesses in this case  
04:16 18 talk about --

04:16 19 THE COURT: Excuse me, one second.

04:16 20 MR. LYON: Are we done with the  
04:16 21 demonstration?

04:16 22 MR. HILL: Oh, we are. I'm sorry. I  
04:16 23 didn't mean to keep you there in the chair standing over  
04:16 24 you.

04:16 25 THE WITNESS: More exercise.

04:16 1 MR. HILL: Thank you, Mr. Lyon.

04:16 2 Q. (By Mr. Hill) Have you heard some of the  
04:17 3 other -- throughout this trial we've had people talk  
04:17 4 about the difference between Microsoft Windows and these  
04:17 5 other Linux-based desktop environments. Have you heard  
04:17 6 some of that?

04:17 7 A. I can't say I remember hearing that discussion.

04:17 8 Q. You haven't heard that? You didn't hear  
04:17 9 Mr. Tiemann, for instance, talk about how his programs  
04:17 10 were different than Windows, Windows is a different  
04:17 11 environment?

04:17 12 A. No, I did -- I wasn't present for that.

04:17 13 Q. Did you see any of documents that we put on the  
04:17 14 screen that talked about one of the big advantages that  
04:17 15 a Linux environment had over Windows was Windows lacked  
04:17 16 the virtual desktop switching function?

04:17 17 A. I don't remember seeing any of that discussion.

04:17 18 Q. You don't remember that either?

04:17 19 A. No.

04:17 20 Q. Windows ever -- articles put on this screen  
04:17 21 that discussed the top features that weren't in Windows,  
04:17 22 but were in other programs?

04:17 23 A. I'm telling you honestly, I don't remember  
04:18 24 being here for that.

04:18 25 Q. Listen, I'm -- just asking if you recall. I

04:18 1 think the jury will recall.

04:18 2 Let's see if we can look at a few of  
04:18 3 those.

04:18 4 MR. HILL: Let's look at PX 285. Here we  
04:18 5 go.

04:18 6 Q. (By Mr. Hill) Perhaps one of the most  
04:18 7 interesting and useful of the so-called Linux secrets is  
04:18 8 the Linux virtual desktops. If there's no other reason  
04:18 9 to switch from Microsoft Windows to DME Linux, it's the  
04:18 10 virtual desktop.

04:18 11 THE COURT: Excuse me a second.

04:18 12 MR. LYON: I'm just wondering what the  
04:18 13 relevance of this is to prior art and invalidity.

04:18 14 MR. HILL: I'm about to get there, Your  
04:18 15 Honor.

04:18 16 Q. (By Mr. Hill) That was one -- we showed  
04:18 17 several articles that made the point that Microsoft  
04:18 18 Windows lacks a switching function.

04:18 19 A. I haven't seen that before. I'm pretty sure I  
04:18 20 wasn't here for that.

04:18 21 Q. Okay. Well, that's one of -- that's  
04:18 22 representative of several exhibits the jury saw.

04:18 23 A. Okay.

04:18 24 Q. Okay? And let me -- let me -- just so folks  
04:19 25 understand, we, the Plaintiffs, had never seen your old

04:19 1 computers until about two days ago, had we?

04:19 2 A. These physical computers? I believe not.

04:19 3 Q. That's right. We came over to the building  
04:19 4 that you folks are using here in town and got the first  
04:19 5 chance to look at these about two nights ago?

04:19 6 A. No, no, that's not correct in terms of the  
04:19 7 first chance. I put this stuff in my report last fall.

04:19 8 Q. You put in your report that you had physical  
04:19 9 computers you were going to run these things on?

04:19 10 A. I provided a lot of screen shots from a  
04:19 11 Macintosh computer. It happened to be -- not be this  
04:19 12 physical one, but I did describe in my report the Amiga  
04:19 13 computer and I included screen shots from that, too.

04:19 14 Q. You included screen shots that you had gathered  
04:19 15 from a magazine article that had those screen shots;  
04:19 16 isn't that right?

04:19 17 A. I remember last fall connecting up a video  
04:19 18 display capture system to my Macintosh from the Amiga  
04:20 19 hardware.

04:20 20 Q. And I don't want to -- it's -- it's a side  
04:20 21 point, so I'm not going to waste a lot of the jury's  
04:20 22 time to prove it. But if I hand you your report, are  
04:20 23 you going to be able to point to me a spot in that  
04:20 24 report where you disclose that you had physical  
04:20 25 computers you planned to use in this courtroom?



04:20 1 A. I obviously did not say what I was planning to  
04:20 2 do in the courtroom.

04:20 3 Q. And in fact, you just -- you testified a little  
04:20 4 earlier that you just got the programming to even be  
04:20 5 able to run one of these things ten days ago; isn't that  
04:20 6 right?

04:20 7 A. I just got the version that I was satisfied was  
04:20 8 the correct 1985 version.

04:20 9 Q. Well, I bring all that up just to make the  
04:20 10 point that we just got to see these in the flesh a  
04:20 11 couple days ago; isn't that right?

04:20 12 A. Yes, but I think that was your decision.

04:20 13 Q. Okay. Well, we -- we'll let the jury decide  
04:20 14 that.

04:20 15 I want to show you something --

04:20 16 A. Okay.

04:20 17 Q. -- now that we've discussed. We've seen that  
04:20 18 Windows lacks the switching functionality.

04:21 19 A. Yes.

04:21 20 Q. The jury has seen evidence of that.

04:21 21 A. That's what that article says, yes.

04:21 22 Q. And you're telling me that you're not just  
04:21 23 toggling between application windows on one screen with  
04:21 24 this Amiga. You say you're doing something different,  
04:21 25 right?

04:21 1           A.     I'm saying that according to the Court's  
04:21 2 definition of workspace, those windows have display  
04:21 3 objects inside and I can adjust the position and  
04:21 4 location of them.  It meets the definition of a  
04:21 5 workspace.

04:21 6                   MR. HILL:  Are you running Windows on that  
04:21 7 system that we're hooking these things up to?

04:21 8                   THE TECHNICIAN:  Yes, sir.

04:21 9                   MR. HILL:  Will you put just your desktop  
04:21 10 on the screen?

04:21 11           Q.     (By Mr. Hill)  Now, this is -- this is a  
04:21 12 Windows desktop, isn't it?

04:21 13           A.     It looks like it is.

04:21 14           Q.     And that is a -- that is a web browser.  It  
04:21 15 looks like it's open?

04:21 16           A.     Is that internet -- no, that's Firefox.  Yes,  
04:21 17 that's the Firefox web browser.

04:21 18           Q.     Web browser open?

04:21 19           A.     Yes.

04:21 20                   MR. HILL:  Christi, if you will now open a  
04:21 21 word processor or -- just another application, another  
04:22 22 program.

04:22 23           Q.     (By Mr. Hill)  So there we've got Microsoft  
04:22 24 Word, right?

04:22 25           A.     Right.

04:22 1 Q. And if I maximize both of those application  
04:22 2 windows -- those are application windows, aren't they?

04:22 3 A. Well, they're more than that according -- now,  
04:22 4 first, of course, this is not technology from 1985.

04:22 5 Q. I'm not claiming it is.

04:22 6 A. But according to the Court's claim  
04:22 7 construction, each of those has display objects inside  
04:22 8 each of those as a workspace.

04:22 9 Q. So are you telling this jury that Microsoft  
04:22 10 Windows -- this looks like Vista, also would be covered  
04:22 11 by these patents?

04:22 12 A. I'm telling you that those are workspaces with  
04:22 13 display objects. Now, the patents cover more than that.  
04:22 14 They cover shared display objects that you can  
04:22 15 manipulate each workspace -- start your work in one  
04:22 16 workspace, continue on to another. And, of course, my  
04:22 17 job was not to analyze any technology from 2010. My job  
04:22 18 was to analyze technology before 1985. This Windows  
04:23 19 Vista did not exist then.

04:23 20 Q. Well, let me -- let me -- I'm not sure you're  
04:23 21 getting my point. My point is this: If all the  
04:23 22 witnesses in this courtroom have agreed that Microsoft  
04:23 23 Windows does not practice this invention, okay --

04:23 24 A. Okay.

04:23 25 Q. -- and the programs you have are doing nothing

04:23 1 more than Microsoft Windows, they -- reverse of the coin  
04:23 2 is they don't invalidate the patents?

04:23 3 A. Wait a minute. I didn't study Microsoft  
04:23 4 Windows. I made no claims for Microsoft Windows. It  
04:23 5 was not my task to study Microsoft Windows. Microsoft  
04:23 6 Windows did not exist in 1985.

04:23 7 Q. And I'm not claiming it does. Here's the whole  
04:23 8 reason I brought it up.

04:23 9 MR. HILL: Will you switch back and forth  
04:23 10 between these application windows using the task bar?

04:23 11 Q. (By Mr. Hill) See that?

04:23 12 A. Yes.

04:23 13 Q. What she's doing? She's switching between  
04:23 14 application windows, isn't she?

04:23 15 A. She's switching between workspaces by the  
04:23 16 Court's definition.

04:23 17 Q. Okay. So by the Court's definition, you think  
04:23 18 those are both workspaces?

04:23 19 A. Yes.

04:23 20 Q. So we have a workspace switcher in Microsoft  
04:23 21 Windows contrary to what every witness that has come in  
04:24 22 this courtroom has said?

04:24 23 A. First, I don't know what the witnesses said,  
04:24 24 but I'm talking about -- I'm not saying that those meet  
04:24 25 all the elements of the patent claims. I'm saying those

04:24 1 are two workspaces, and we're switching between them.

04:24 2 Q. And that's my point. You have read the claims  
04:24 3 in this patent in such a manner that they cover things  
04:24 4 that every other witness that came in here agreed they  
04:24 5 don't, haven't you?

04:24 6 A. No, that's -- you have given me no evidence  
04:24 7 that the other witnesses contradicted my opinion.

04:24 8 Q. You've read display object and workspace, as  
04:24 9 you said earlier, as potentially being the same thing?

04:24 10 A. No, that's not what I said.

04:24 11 Q. Did you not say they could in some  
04:24 12 circumstances be the same?

04:24 13 A. I said in some circumstances -- let's see, let  
04:24 14 me get this right. In some circumstances, a display  
04:24 15 object can be a workspace.

04:24 16 Q. And now then we're going to close these windows  
04:24 17 one at a time?

04:24 18 A. Okay.

04:24 19 Q. I tell you what, before we do, let's open a  
04:25 20 third. Let's keep it fair. Let's open a third  
04:25 21 application window.

04:25 22 MR. HILL: Whatever you want. A  
04:25 23 calculator, that's great.

04:25 24 Q. (By Mr. Hill) All right. There's our third  
04:25 25 application window.

04:25 1 A. Okay.

04:25 2 Q. And now then I'm going to shut the web browser.  
04:25 3 I'm going to shut the word processor. And what am I  
04:25 4 left with?

04:25 5 A. You're left with a calculator.

04:25 6 Q. I'm left with a calculator on a workspace, just  
04:25 7 like is shown on the screen of this Amiga right now;  
04:25 8 isn't that right?

04:25 9 A. That's right.

04:25 10 Q. Now, Dr. Wilson, the prior art that you  
04:26 11 testified about in this courtroom, these three  
04:26 12 references, those weren't the only three pieces of prior  
04:26 13 art that you identified in your report that you claimed  
04:26 14 originally invalidated -- anticipated our patents?

04:26 15 A. Correct.

04:26 16 Q. I want to show you a complete copy of your  
04:26 17 report with the exhibits.

04:26 18 MR. HILL: Your Honor, may I approach?

04:26 19 THE COURT: You may.

04:26 20 Q. (By Mr. Hill) I just want you to identify this  
04:26 21 for me.

04:26 22 A. Okay.

04:26 23 Q. Is this your report and the exhibits?

04:26 24 A. Well, let's see, there's 101 pages of the  
04:26 25 overview report, and then there are appendices.

04:26 1 THE COURT: Mr. Hill, would you step down  
04:26 2 here?

04:26 3 MR. HILL: Oh, I'm sorry, Your Honor, I  
04:26 4 sure will.

04:26 5 THE COURT: Just right there.

04:26 6 A. Appendices for the patents, and then there are  
04:27 7 appendices for the patent claims, as you say, a number  
04:27 8 of the prior art technologies. It looks likes my  
04:27 9 report. I haven't read every page.

04:27 10 Q. (By Mr. Hill) I sure wouldn't ask you to take  
04:27 11 that on.

04:27 12 Now, one of the references in your  
04:27 13 report -- and let me -- let me ask first. This is --  
04:27 14 that's -- that's a chunk of paper right there.

04:27 15 What are you getting paid by the hour in  
04:27 16 this case?

04:27 17 A. As we discussed, \$275 per hour.

04:27 18 Q. \$275 per hour?

04:27 19 A. Yes.

04:27 20 Q. I've got in your report you're being paid \$420  
04:28 21 an hour?

04:28 22 A. No --

04:28 23 Q. No?

04:28 24 A. -- that's not what the report says.

04:28 25 Q. Okay. Well, let's --

04:28 1 A. Read it very carefully.

04:28 2 Q. All right. I'll make sure -- I may be -- I  
04:28 3 wouldn't want to misread it. I'm going to put it on the  
04:28 4 document camera, if I can.

04:28 5 A. Sounds good.

04:28 6 What it says is Silicon Valley Expert  
04:28 7 Witness Group, not my employer, but just an agency that  
04:28 8 I work with, gets paid \$420 per hour, but they only give  
04:28 9 me 275. They keep the rest for their services.

04:28 10 Q. So what is Red Hat and Novell paying per hour  
04:28 11 for your time?

04:28 12 A. They are presumably paying \$420 an hour.  
04:28 13 Unfortunately, I don't get it all.

04:28 14 Q. Can you tell me what Silicon Valley Expert  
04:28 15 Witness Group is?

04:28 16 A. It's an organization that works with attorneys  
04:28 17 to provide expert witness references. As I say, I'm not  
04:29 18 an employee of it. It acts like an agent for you.

04:29 19 Q. It's an expert witness marketing service?

04:29 20 A. Maybe you call it that, sure.

04:29 21 Q. If a lawyer for a lawsuit wants to find  
04:29 22 somebody to testify to something, they call them up and  
04:29 23 they send them an expert?

04:29 24 A. They -- they would call them up and propose an  
04:29 25 expert's CV, and then they interview experts to decide



04:29 1 whether they're the right people.

04:29 2 Q. And is that the same expert witness service  
04:29 3 that Mr. Gray also got retained through in this case?

04:29 4 A. I don't know. It may be, but I haven't talked  
04:29 5 to him about how he got in this case.

04:29 6 Q. Well, let's take a look at his report. When we  
04:29 7 look at his report -- when we look at the -- his  
04:29 8 curriculum vitae -- it's there on the very top.

04:29 9 A. Okay.

04:30 10 Q. Is that the same expert witness service?

04:30 11 A. It looks like it is, yes.

04:30 12 Q. So Silicon Valley Expert Witness Service was  
04:30 13 getting -- what does it say, 360, 365 an hour for  
04:30 14 several hundred hours for his time and they're getting  
04:30 15 420 an hour for however much time we're fixing to talk  
04:30 16 about that you've spent on this report?

04:30 17 A. I don't actually know what they get in  
04:30 18 Mr. Gray's service. I only know what they get in mine.

04:30 19 Q. You didn't hear his testimony earlier?

04:30 20 A. I heard him say what he got paid. I didn't  
04:30 21 hear him discuss Silicon Valley Expert Witness Group.

04:30 22 Q. He said he got paid 360 -- I think it was 65?

04:30 23 A. Yeah, okay.

04:30 24 Q. So they would have gotten paid something more  
04:30 25 than that?

04:30 1 A. I guess. I wasn't part of that contract.

04:30 2 Q. Presumably because you get to keep 275 of your  
04:30 3 420, right?

04:30 4 A. Right.

04:30 5 Q. How many hours have you recorded working on  
04:30 6 this case to date?

04:30 7 A. I have no idea. I send in a monthly invoice,  
04:31 8 and I've been working on this case on and off I know  
04:31 9 since last summer at least, but I -- I haven't kept  
04:31 10 track of the hours other than hours per month.

04:31 11 Q. Well, you're billing by the hour, aren't you?

04:31 12 A. Yeah, I keep track. Every month I send in an  
04:31 13 invoice. I've never totaled it.

04:31 14 Q. And -- well, let's talk about it then.  
04:31 15 Let's -- let's -- what are the estimates? What are some  
04:31 16 of the busy months, what was the hour total?

04:31 17 A. I don't remember. I remember some months when  
04:31 18 I essentially did no work on it which is when I got some  
04:31 19 of my iPhone apps written, but I don't remember the  
04:31 20 busiest month, other than I'm pretty sure this month  
04:31 21 will be the busiest month I've had.

04:31 22 Q. Well, how many hours do you think you'll bill  
04:31 23 this month?

04:31 24 A. Well, I've been working 14 hours a day on  
04:31 25 common days lately, but I, again, haven't looked at the

04:32 1 total hours. I just know that I'm tired at the end of  
04:32 2 the day.

04:32 3 Q. Okay. Well, let's -- let's think about that.  
04:32 4 14 hours a day. How many days have you been in town?

04:32 5 A. I left last -- we came here Friday, I think.  
04:32 6 So it's been about -- this must be the seventh day I  
04:32 7 guess.

04:32 8 Q. Gosh, that's a hundred hours at least right  
04:32 9 there?

04:32 10 A. A good guess, yes.

04:32 11 Q. All right. And then before that -- that's just  
04:32 12 this week?

04:32 13 A. That's this week.

04:32 14 Q. You've been working on this case for how long?

04:32 15 A. Well, I remember talking to one of the -- one  
04:32 16 of the attorneys last June about the case, so I know I  
04:32 17 was on it then. I don't remember when I started.

04:32 18 Q. And you have no -- you can't give me any help,  
04:32 19 any ballpark estimate of how many hours you think you've  
04:32 20 billed in this case?

04:32 21 A. I don't have any idea whatsoever.

04:32 22 Q. Is it 500?

04:33 23 A. I don't know. I just -- I didn't add that up.

04:33 24 THE COURT: Let's move on, Mr. Hill.

04:33 25 Q. (By Mr. Hill) Can you tell me what percentage

04:33 1 of your total income for this year you'll make off this  
04:33 2 lawsuit?

04:33 3 A. Well, obviously I can make a wild estimate.

04:33 4 For this year off this lawsuit?

04:33 5 Q. Uh-huh.

04:33 6 A. I'm guessing \$70,000 say. I don't know. A  
04:33 7 wild guess. I shouldn't speculate when I don't have the  
04:33 8 numbers, but if I had to guess, I'll guess that.

04:33 9 Q. Well, let's get on to one of these other prior  
04:33 10 art systems that you originally said, based on your  
04:33 11 reading of this claim language, invalidated our patents?

04:33 12 A. Okay.

04:33 13 Q. I want to talk to you about the flight  
04:33 14 simulator.

04:33 15 A. The flight simulator, okay.

04:33 16 Q. Do you remember that?

04:33 17 A. Microsoft flight simulator?

04:33 18 Q. Yes, sir.

04:34 19 A. A very popular program.

04:34 20 Q. Let me find it in your expert report here.

04:34 21 Okay. These flight simulator programs -- let's put it  
04:34 22 on the document camera.

04:34 23 All right. Do you see that screen shot at  
04:34 24 the bottom?

04:34 25 A. Yes, I do.

04:34 1 Q. That's a page out of your report?

04:34 2 A. Yes, it is.

04:34 3 Q. And if we look at the appendix to your  
04:34 4 report -- I believe it's Appendix E, if you'll bear with  
04:34 5 me. It's a big report. I apologize for having to  
04:35 6 shuffle through this paper.

04:35 7 This one will show it well enough. That's  
04:35 8 a screen shot from the flight simulator, correct?

04:35 9 A. Yeah, that's -- I'm sorry. I swallowed wrong.  
04:35 10 That's from the early -- one of the early PC versions,  
04:35 11 yes.

04:35 12 Q. And you said in your expert report that you  
04:35 13 signed and submitted in this case that that flight  
04:35 14 simulator invalidated our patents, didn't you?

04:35 15 A. Yes, I did.

04:35 16 Q. You said that that single piece of prior art  
04:35 17 met each and every claim limitation; isn't that right?

04:35 18 A. Yes, I did.

04:35 19 Q. And you said it because you can change the  
04:35 20 view, you can look out from the plane or you can switch  
04:35 21 to a view where you're looking out the back of the plane  
04:35 22 or another view where it's a tower view; isn't that  
04:35 23 right?

04:35 24 A. Well, specifically -- I'm sorry.

04:35 25 Q. Take you time.

04:35 1 A. Specifically I said that it has a work --  
04:36 2 workspaces and multiple display objects. There are  
04:36 3 tools on the screen you can use to switch workspaces,  
04:36 4 and in some cases you'll see the same display objects in  
04:36 5 different workspaces even though there will be a  
04:36 6 different view of them from a different perspective.

04:36 7 You can see, for example, the airplane  
04:36 8 that you're simulating flying from different views. You  
04:36 9 can see the control tower from different views. I'm not  
04:36 10 saying that it --

04:36 11 Q. You said that --

04:36 12 A. I'm saying that it -- it -- according to the  
04:36 13 broad elements of the claim that the Plaintiffs are  
04:36 14 asserting, it meets the elements of the claim.

04:36 15 Q. So you have read these claims broadly enough  
04:36 16 that a flight simulator of this sort you say would  
04:37 17 invalidate the claims; is that right?

04:37 18 A. Yes, the claims were written that broadly.

04:37 19 Q. You didn't come into court today and testify to  
04:37 20 that though, did you?

04:37 21 A. No, I didn't.

04:37 22 Q. One last thing. You understand the  
04:37 23 significance of the Court's claim construction opinion,  
04:37 24 don't you?

04:37 25 A. Yes.

04:37 1 Q. It's the Court's job to decide the  
04:37 2 interpretation of the claims in the patent, right?

04:37 3 A. It's the Court's job to define those terms.

04:37 4 Q. Define the terms?

04:37 5 A. It's the experts' job partially to decide what  
04:37 6 the -- what to infer from the claims themselves and how  
04:37 7 to interpret them.

04:37 8 Q. But when we talk of claim construction, just  
04:37 9 for clarity so the jury knows what we're talking about,  
04:37 10 we're talking about the definitions that the Court has  
04:37 11 given that we all have to follow?

04:37 12 A. Correct.

04:37 13 Q. Same definitions that you heard Dr. Zimmerman  
04:37 14 talk about he applied as the Court had construed,  
04:38 15 correct?

04:38 16 A. Well, I actually believe Dr. Zimmerman --

04:38 17 Q. Did you hear my question? My question was the  
04:38 18 same definitions --

04:38 19 A. The answer is no.

04:38 20 Q. -- that he sat on that witness stand and said  
04:38 21 he had read and applied?

04:38 22 A. He did not use them in some cases.

04:38 23 MR. HILL: Thank you, Your Honor.

04:38 24 THE COURT: Thank you, Mr. Hill.

04:38 25 Let's take just a five-minute break here.

04:38 1 Give everyone a chance to stretch their legs before we  
04:38 2 finish up today.

04:38 3 (Recess.)

04:38 4 (Jury in.)

04:49 5 THE COURT: Be seated.

04:49 6 Mr. Lyon?

04:49 7 MR. LYON: Thank you, Your Honor.

04:49 8 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) Dr. Wilson, I just have a few  
04:49 9 questions, and I'll be done.

04:49 10 Now, would you agree with me that the  
04:49 11 definitions of box and item aren't the same, correct?

04:49 12 A. Box and item?

04:49 13 Q. Yeah, the word box and the word item, they have  
04:49 14 different definitions?

04:49 15 A. They do.

04:49 16 Q. And -- but a box is an item, isn't it?

04:49 17 A. It can be, yes.

04:49 18 Q. And a box could contain an item, couldn't it?

04:49 19 A. It can, yes.

04:49 20 MR. LYON: Now, let's look a little bit at  
04:49 21 the words again. Can we get the claim -- Court's claim  
04:49 22 construction up? Just highlight the same words that Mr.  
04:50 23 Hill was highlighting about display object and  
04:50 24 workspace, if possible.

04:50 25 THE COURT: Take it and show it to



04:50 1 Mr. Hill, too.

04:50 2 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) If you'll just answer the  
04:50 3 question.

04:50 4 A. Sure. Okay. I think there was a question.  
04:50 5 The answer is, is there a definition of application from  
04:50 6 the Court? And the answer is no, there is not.

04:50 7 Q. So, now, looking at those two terms, we all  
04:50 8 agree, I think, that a window is a display object,  
04:50 9 correct?

04:50 10 A. Yes.

04:50 11 Q. Now, windows and an icon is a display object,  
04:50 12 correct?

04:50 13 A. Yes.

04:50 14 Q. So you can have a window that's full of a bunch  
04:50 15 of different icons; is that right?

04:51 16 A. You can.

04:51 17 Q. And that would be a window that's containing a  
04:51 18 whole bunch of display objects?

04:51 19 A. It is.

04:51 20 Q. And if we look at the definition of work  
04:51 21 supplies, display system entity that includes a  
04:51 22 collection of display objects together with spatial  
04:51 23 display -- display relations between them, that would  
04:51 24 fit a window, wouldn't it?

04:51 25 A. It certainly could.

04:51 1 Q. A window full of icons?

04:51 2 A. If you had a window full of icons, it would fit  
04:51 3 it.

04:51 4 Q. And a window with a display object could also  
04:51 5 be a workspace, right?

04:51 6 A. Yes.

04:51 7 MR. LYON: If we could look at your slide,  
04:51 8 and I think -- I'm sorry, Jason, I'll try to read this,  
04:51 9 but I think it's 40, Slide 40, the application slide.

04:51 10 Q. (By Mr. Lyon) So how is it -- again, just to  
04:51 11 emphasize, why is it that you believe that this is a  
04:51 12 workspace?

04:51 13 A. Well, I've outlined or circled simple display  
04:51 14 objects, which one display feature such as the Apple  
04:51 15 symbol on the Apple menu, or a set of features, such as  
04:52 16 the window on the lower left that contains a number of  
04:52 17 different icons describing line widths for when you're  
04:52 18 drawing lines, those are display features. Some of them  
04:52 19 are single display features, some of them are sets of  
04:52 20 display features that are coherent in the sense they  
04:52 21 stick together.

04:52 22 The window is a collection of display  
04:52 23 objects. Well, there is a large collection, and I've  
04:52 24 only circled a few of them that are display objects.  
04:52 25 The switcher symbol on the right-hand end of the menu

04:52 1 bar is another display object, for example. It's all  
04:52 2 part of that same workspace.

04:52 3 Q. But as Mr. Hill has said, we have to follow the  
04:52 4 Court's definitions of these terms, right?

04:52 5 A. We do.

04:52 6 Q. And so if we find those definitions and you  
04:52 7 find that each of the claim terms are met based on those  
04:52 8 definitions, that results in anticipation, correct?

04:52 9 A. Yes.

04:52 10 MR. LYON: No further questions.

04:52 11 THE COURT: Thank you.

04:52 12 Mr. Hill?

04:52 13 MR. HILL: Thank you, Your Honor.

04:52 14 REXCROSS-EXAMINATION

04:52 15 BY MR. HILL:

04:52 16 Q. Dr. Wilson, I just want to make sure I have one  
04:52 17 thing straight. You say -- or let me -- let me -- let  
04:52 18 me back up.

04:52 19 Dr. Gray says that the current products  
04:53 20 made by these defendants can't, and we heard in opening  
04:53 21 statements, can't do what's described in these patent  
04:53 22 claims. But you say these computers from 25 years ago  
04:53 23 can?

04:53 24 A. I don't know anything about the current  
04:53 25 products. That wasn't part of what I analyzed. All I

04:53 1 can tell you is what I told you about these products  
04:53 2 from 25 years ago.

04:53 3 Q. But were you --

04:53 4 A. Yes, they do meet the patent claims.

04:53 5 Q. Were you here for opening statements?

04:53 6 A. I was.

04:53 7 Q. And did you hear Mr. Krevitt tell the jury not  
04:53 8 only did the products not infringe the patents because  
04:53 9 they didn't perform the functionality, they were  
04:53 10 incapable? So the position of the defendants in this  
04:53 11 case is that their modern, new product cannot perform  
04:53 12 the functions described in our patents, but these  
04:53 13 25-year-old dinosaurs can?

04:54 14 A. I'm not speaking for the position of the  
04:54 15 defendant. I'm speaking for my opinions regarding these  
04:54 16 25-year-old products that would have hurt feelings if  
04:54 17 you called them dinosaurs.

04:54 18 Q. Well, you understand that that conundrum is the  
04:54 19 position that the Defendants in this lawsuit have taken,  
04:54 20 don't you?

04:54 21 A. I understand what my opinions are regarding  
04:54 22 prior art. That was my only task.

04:54 23 MR. HILL: Thank you.

04:54 24 MR. LYON: No further questions.

04:54 25 THE COURT: You may step down.

04:54 1 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

04:54 2 MR. REITER: Your Honor, Defendants will  
04:54 3 call its damages expert next, Dr. Putnam.

04:54 4 THE COURT: All right, good.

04:54 5 THE CLERK: Good afternoon. Please raise  
04:54 6 your right hand.

04:54 7 (Witness sworn)

04:54 8 MR. REITER: Thank you, Your Honor.

04:54 9 JONATHAN D. PUTMAN, DEFENDANTS' WITNESS, SWORN

04:54 10 DIRECT EXAMINATION

04:55 11 BY MR. REITER:

04:55 12 Q. State your name?

04:55 13 A. Yes, my name is Jonathan, middle initial D,  
04:55 14 Putnam.

04:55 15 Q. And why are you here, Dr. Putnam?

04:55 16 A. I'm here to speak about the estimation of  
04:55 17 damages in the event that the jury finds the Plaintiffs'  
04:56 18 patents valid and infringed.

04:56 19 Q. Okay. I want to make something clear right  
04:56 20 from the get-go. Do you believe that the patents are  
04:56 21 infringed? Do you know if the patents are infringed?

04:56 22 A. No, I have no opinion about that.

04:56 23 Q. And by you testifying today, are you indicating  
04:56 24 in any way that the Defendants think that the patents  
04:56 25 are infringed?

04:56 1           A.    No, I understand that they contend that the  
04:56 2 patents are not infringed, but for my purposes, I have  
04:56 3 to assume the patents are infringed so I can compute the  
04:56 4 damages.

04:56 5           Q.    And that has something to do with I think  
04:56 6 something we're going to talk about later, hypothetical  
04:56 7 negotiation; is that right?

04:56 8           A.    Yes, that's right.

04:56 9           Q.    Okay. Well, before we get into all of that, I  
04:56 10 want to talk about your qualifications, who you are and  
04:56 11 where you come from. So tell us a little bit about your  
04:56 12 -- yourself and your experience in this area.

04:56 13           A.    Well, I was -- went to Yale University. I  
04:56 14 received a bachelor's degree in economics. I worked for  
04:56 15 the Yale faculty for several years and then enrolled in  
04:56 16 graduate school. I received a master's degree in  
04:56 17 economics in 1985 and then came to Yale Law School and  
04:57 18 Columbia Law School, and finally finished my Ph.D. in  
04:57 19 economics in 1986.

04:57 20           Q.    A lot of school.

04:57 21           A.    My parents thought so, too.

04:57 22           Q.    What did you do after you got your Ph.D.?

04:57 23           A.    I joined Charles River Associates, and I also  
04:57 24 received a grant from the National Science Foundation to  
04:57 25 use some of my graduate research to value the patent

04:57 1 portfolios of firms.

04:57 2 Q. What is Charles River Associates?

04:57 3 A. Charles River Associates is a management and  
04:57 4 litigation consulting firm. They're headquartered in  
04:57 5 Boston, Massachusetts.

04:57 6 THE COURT: Mr. Reiter, let me speak to  
04:57 7 two people here.

04:57 8 (Bench conference.)

04:57 9 THE COURT: As you know, I have real  
04:57 10 concerns of the damages area.

04:57 11 MR. REITER: Yes, sir.

04:57 12 THE COURT: And I want this to go as long  
04:58 13 as we can here given we've got our jury. Before we hit  
04:58 14 any numbers, I need you to kind of give a sign to say  
04:58 15 we're going to hit some numbers here, and I may want to  
04:58 16 excuse the jury at that time --

04:58 17 MR. REITER: Okay.

04:58 18 THE COURT: -- and spend a little time  
04:58 19 with -- with Dr. Putnam.

04:58 20 MR. REITER: Okay.

04:58 21 THE COURT: But let's go as long as we can  
04:58 22 before we hit that, all right?

04:58 23 MR. REITER: Okay.

04:58 24 THE COURT: The preliminaries and  
04:58 25 then -- okay. Thank you.

04:58 1 (Bench conference concluded.)

04:58 2 Q. (By Mr. Reiter) We were, what is Charles  
04:58 3 Rivers & Associates, I think.

04:58 4 A. Yes. That's the firm that I work for. I'm  
04:58 5 vice-president there. We do management consulting,  
04:58 6 litigation support, and they're headquartered in Boston.

04:58 7 Q. Okay. What do you mean by litigation support?

04:58 8 A. Well, for example, cases like this, when you  
04:58 9 need to estimate the value of a piece of intellectual  
04:58 10 property, that's my particular specialty. We provide  
04:59 11 help to -- we're economists, and we provide help to  
04:59 12 lawyers whenever they need to value something,  
04:59 13 intellectual property or some other claim that a  
04:59 14 plaintiff has against a defendant.

04:59 15 Q. And have you valued intellectual property in  
04:59 16 the past?

04:59 17 A. Yes, many times.

04:59 18 Q. How many times?

04:59 19 A. Over 50 times, actually, in court.

04:59 20 Q. In court?

04:59 21 A. Well, I'm sorry. In litigation and in court  
04:59 22 about -- between 12 and 15 times.

04:59 23 Q. And what is that process -- or how did you get  
04:59 24 into -- I'm sorry, how did you get into doing this  
04:59 25 litigation support and damages analysis?



04:59 1           A.     I was once asked by a lawyer when I was in  
04:59 2 graduate school at a party if I could work on his case.  
04:59 3 He knew I was working on patent research. I wrote my  
04:59 4 dissertation on the valuation of patent rights,  
04:59 5 actually, and he said, oh, I've got a case you might be  
04:59 6 interested in. Could you help me? And so he hired me  
04:59 7 that way, and the rest is history. I've done it about  
04:59 8 50 times since then.

04:59 9           Q.     Okay. Have you ever done any cases here in  
05:00 10 East Texas?

05:00 11          A.     Yes, I actually testified in Tyler before Judge  
05:00 12 Davis, and I had, I think, around five other cases that  
05:00 13 have been in either Marshall or Tyler that didn't  
05:00 14 actually make it into the courtroom.

05:00 15          Q.     Have you ever testified on computer-related  
05:00 16 technology?

05:00 17          A.     Yes, several times, several times.

05:00 18          Q.     Anything related to software or open-source  
05:00 19 software?

05:00 20          A.     Yes. Actually, there's a large case about the  
05:00 21 control of the copyrights related to the Linux operating  
05:00 22 system. It was entitled SCO versus IBM, and I  
05:00 23 represented IBM in that case.

05:00 24          Q.     Who are some of your other clients you've --  
05:00 25 you worked for?

05:00 1           A.    I've worked for Apple.  You've heard about  
05:00 2   them.  I've worked for Hewlett-Packard.  They were also  
05:00 3   mentioned in this case.  In non-computer cases, I've  
05:00 4   worked for Gore.  They make Gore-Tex, like jackets and  
05:00 5   boots and things like that.  Eli Lilly, it's a big  
05:00 6   pharmaceutical company, companies like that.

05:01 7           Q.    And this is all in valuating intellectual  
05:01 8   property; is that right?

05:01 9           A.    Yes, that's correct.

05:01 10          Q.    Judges always agree with your opinion?

05:01 11          A.    Not always, no.

05:01 12          Q.    Any specific instances?

05:01 13          A.    Well, a couple times.  I worked on a copyright  
05:01 14   case once where the lawyers actually wanted to offer a  
05:01 15   particular theory of defense for why they hadn't done  
05:01 16   what they said they did.  And I authored a report for  
05:01 17   them.  And then the judge said that the lawyers couldn't  
05:01 18   offer that theory.  And so, therefore, they didn't need  
05:01 19   my report.  So the judge said I wasn't needed.

05:01 20                        And I guess there's one other case where  
05:01 21   the judge disagreed with some of my findings and said  
05:01 22   so, and then the defendants appealed the case, and she  
05:01 23   was reversed by the Court of Appeals, and her findings  
05:01 24   were vacated.  So, you know, it happens.

05:01 25          Q.    Yeah.  So have you taught -- I think I might

05:01 1 have asked you that before. Have you taught in this  
05:01 2 area?

05:01 3 A. I have taught, actually, yes.

05:01 4 Q. And where have you taught?

05:02 5 A. I taught at Yale while I was a graduate  
05:02 6 student. I taught the economics of technology while I  
05:02 7 was that. I taught at Columbia University in the School  
05:02 8 of Law. And I taught at Vassar College in Poughkeepsie,  
05:02 9 New York. I taught industrial organization and finance  
05:02 10 at Boston University Graduate School of Management. I  
05:02 11 taught the management of intellectual property. And I  
05:02 12 hold a chair at the University of Toronto and taught  
05:02 13 intellectual property law and property law there.

05:02 14 Q. Have you published any papers or books?

05:02 15 A. Yes.

05:02 16 Q. What were those about?

05:02 17 A. I entered a book recently called intellectual  
05:02 18 property rights and innovation in a knowledge-based  
05:02 19 economy. I recently authored a chapter in a book on  
05:02 20 globalization called International Intellectual Property  
05:02 21 Rights, Primer. And if you look, there's something  
05:02 22 called the New Palgrave Dictionary of Economics. If you  
05:02 23 look up -- it's like an encyclopedia for all fields of  
05:02 24 economics. If you look up patent valuation and how to  
05:02 25 do that, then I authored the entry on patent valuation.

05:03 1 Q. For your work here, is your firm being  
05:03 2 compensated?

05:03 3 A. Yes.

05:03 4 Q. How much is that?

05:03 5 A. At the rate of \$675 an hour.

05:03 6 Q. And about how much time have you put into this  
05:03 7 case?

05:03 8 A. About 250 hours.

05:03 9 MR. REITER: Your Honor, I'd like to offer  
05:03 10 Dr. Putnam as an expert.

05:03 11 MR. VICKREY: No objection, Your Honor.

05:03 12 Q. (By Mr. Reiter) I'm going to ask you a  
05:03 13 question about intellectual property generally. What  
05:03 14 exactly is intellectual property, at least as far as an  
05:03 15 economists and what you do? What does that cover?

05:03 16 A. Intellectual property is a series of rights,  
05:03 17 patents, copyrights, trademarks by which a person seeks  
05:03 18 to prevent other people from using something that  
05:03 19 belongs to them, but it's not a tangible thing like a  
05:03 20 cup or laser pointer. It's a -- it's an invention, or  
05:03 21 in the case of copyright, it's a novel. So you can't  
05:03 22 copy my invention if I have a patent on it. You can't  
05:04 23 copy my novel if I've got a copyright on it. You can't  
05:04 24 copy my brand if I've got a trademark on my brand name.  
05:04 25 So it's things like that that you can't touch but you

05:04 1 still have legal rights on.

05:04 2 Q. So patents are a type of intellectual property?

05:04 3 A. That's right.

05:04 4 Q. Okay. Now, let's talk about your work in this  
05:04 5 case. What were you asked to do?

05:04 6 A. I was asked to do two things. I was asked to  
05:04 7 value the Plaintiffs' patents, and I was asked to  
05:04 8 respond to the expert report and opinions that were  
05:04 9 expressed by Mr. Gemini that the jury heard earlier this  
05:04 10 week in court.

05:04 11 Q. Okay. Did you review any materials in forming  
05:04 12 your opinion?

05:04 13 A. Sure.

05:04 14 MR. REITER: Can we put up DX801, please?

05:04 15 Q. (By Mr. Reiter) What is this?

05:04 16 A. Well, these are -- it doesn't look very  
05:04 17 informative, but in litigation, all the documents in the  
05:04 18 case have their own special number on them, and so this  
05:04 19 is a list of some of the documents according to their  
05:04 20 number that I reviewed.

05:04 21 It's things like financial reports and  
05:04 22 marketing documents and descriptions of the products and  
05:05 23 their features and the feature at issue in this case, in  
05:05 24 particular. And so you have to list everything that you  
05:05 25 studied, and that's, I guess, the first page of a long

05:05 1 list.

05:05 2 Q. And then I think you -- you said you made some  
05:05 3 assumptions in doing your opinion. What were those  
05:05 4 assumptions again?

05:05 5 A. Yeah, there's -- there's basically two types of  
05:05 6 assumptions. The first assumption is I have to assume  
05:05 7 that you folks, the jury find that the patents are valid  
05:05 8 and infringed. So that's the first assumption. You've  
05:05 9 got to find the patent valid, and you've got to find it  
05:05 10 infringed. If you do that, if you do that, then -- then  
05:05 11 my opinion becomes relevant because we need to decide  
05:05 12 how much damages are to be paid.

05:05 13 And then the second set of assumption is  
05:05 14 that the parties, had they sat down at the time that  
05:05 15 infringement began, would have been willing to negotiate  
05:05 16 a deal with each other, and the question then is what is  
05:05 17 the deal they would have reached?

05:05 18 Q. Okay. But, again, you're not saying today that  
05:06 19 the patents are, in fact, infringed or, in fact, valid,  
05:06 20 are you?

05:06 21 A. No. It's sort of like appraising a car. I can  
05:06 22 tell you what your car is worth even if you're not  
05:06 23 selling it to me. In the same way, I can tell you what  
05:06 24 a patent is worth even if it's not valid and infringed.

05:06 25 Q. Do you have any understanding about what the

05:06 1 patents are about?

05:06 2 A. Generally speaking as an economist would, sure.

05:06 3 Q. Okay. And what's your understanding?

05:06 4 A. They -- they cover a user interface the way you  
05:06 5 look at a -- you deal with a computer, a graphical user  
05:06 6 interface, that has common display objects in multiple  
05:06 7 workspaces. Those are the features as I understand  
05:06 8 them.

05:06 9 Q. Now --

05:06 10 A. I'm sorry, I just want to say, and I -- I'll  
05:06 11 refer to that as an enhanced workspace switching  
05:06 12 feature. Okay. They didn't invent workspace switching,  
05:06 13 but it's an enhancement of workspace switching. So I'll  
05:06 14 call it an enhanced workspace switching feature.

05:06 15 Q. Now, for those of us that who don't have a  
05:06 16 Ph.D. in economics, how does one compute royalty or  
05:07 17 damages?

05:07 18 A. Well, I think the jury has heard the basics of  
05:07 19 this. There's a case from about -- it's now, like, 40  
05:07 20 years ago called Georgia-Pacific. In that case, the  
05:07 21 judge said, here are the types of things you should look  
05:07 22 at if you're going to value a patent if you want to do a  
05:07 23 reasonable royalty, compute a reasonable royalty.

05:07 24 And so ever since then, going forward,  
05:07 25 experts have had to go back and say, well, how does the

05:07 1 evidence stack up against the Georgia-Pacific factors?  
05:07 2 And so I've listed them here. I've grouped them a  
05:07 3 little bit because it's hard to keep track of all 15.  
05:07 4 And it's really mostly common sense.

05:07 5           If you were asking yourself what's a  
05:07 6 patent worth, you'd say, what did people pay for it in  
05:07 7 licenses. That makes sense. How much money does the  
05:07 8 company make from selling their product or its profits,  
05:07 9 in other words? That's the second category.

05:07 10           The third category is what does the  
05:07 11 invention do for you? What are its advantages, and how  
05:07 12 often is it used? And then the fourth category is  
05:07 13 what's the relationship between the parties? How do  
05:07 14 they bargain with each other. And what's the deal they  
05:07 15 would arrive at if they were sitting across the  
05:08 16 bargaining table from each other?

05:08 17           Q.    And how does your analysis compare with  
05:08 18 Mr. Gemini's analysis?

05:08 19           A.    Well, I certainly disagree with Mr. Gemini. We  
05:08 20 -- we agree that the measure of damages, the way you  
05:08 21 ought to compute this is there ought to be a reasonable  
05:08 22 royalty. Nobody lost any profits in this case. There  
05:08 23 ought to be a reasonable royalty. But we disagree about  
05:08 24 three fundamental conclusions regarding how to calculate  
05:08 25 that royalty.



05:08 1 Q. And what are those conclusions?

05:08 2 A. Well, the first is Mr. Gemini says that the  
05:08 3 structure of the license the parties would have agreed  
05:08 4 to is a running royalty. That's a pay-as-you-go  
05:08 5 royalty. That's -- I've never been to the State Fair  
05:08 6 either, but I understand that's how they compute rides  
05:08 7 at the State Fair. You pay for each ride as you go.

05:08 8 And I just think that's the wrong royalty  
05:08 9 structure based on all the evidence. It doesn't support  
05:08 10 a running royalty. The evidence doesn't support that.  
05:08 11 It supports a lump sum. You should pay for this all-in,  
05:09 12 upfront, one at a time. The --

05:09 13 Q. What about -- what about rate or base? I  
05:09 14 talked -- did you hear me talk to -- were you here when  
05:09 15 I -- I talked to Mr. Gemini?

05:09 16 A. I certainly was, yes.

05:09 17 Q. Okay. And when Mr. Vickrey spoke with  
05:09 18 Mr. Gemini, as well?

05:09 19 A. That's right, yes.

05:09 20 Q. And we talked about royalty rate and base; do  
05:09 21 you recall that?

05:09 22 A. Yes.

05:09 23 Q. Do you agree with the way he did that?

05:09 24 A. No. I think that -- that both Mr. Gemini's  
05:09 25 royalty base, which is the number of units that the

05:09 1 Plaintiffs have accused of infringement, and the royalty  
05:09 2 rate, which is the amount that should be paid per unit,  
05:09 3 are both highly inflated, and so, therefore, the number  
05:09 4 that he comes up with is way too big.

05:09 5 I don't think there ought to be a royalty  
05:09 6 rate or a royalty base because I don't think it ought to  
05:09 7 be pay-as-you-go. But if you were going to structure  
05:09 8 that agreement as pay-as-you-go, then you shouldn't  
05:09 9 count that many units and you shouldn't have that high a  
05:09 10 royalty rate.

05:09 11 Q. Okay. Now, I think we were going to talk about  
05:09 12 each of those this afternoon with the jury, the  
05:09 13 structure of the license, rates, the bases, and then  
05:09 14 also Mr. Gemini; is that right?

05:09 15 A. Yes, that's right.

05:09 16 Q. Okay. So let's start with the license  
05:10 17 structure. You said there were two types, lump sum and  
05:10 18 running royalty; is that right?

05:10 19 A. Yes, that's right.

05:10 20 Q. Okay. And did you prepare a slide for  
05:10 21 determining whether a running royalty would be  
05:10 22 applicable?

05:10 23 A. Yes. The first thing that -- if you had a  
05:10 24 mother or you ever were a mother, you probably heard  
05:10 25 your mother say, it's not just what you say, it's how

05:10 1 you say it, okay?

05:10 2           And so in this case, we're talking about  
05:10 3 money. You can sort of adapt that expression to the  
05:10 4 structure of the contract, whether it should be a lump  
05:10 5 sum or a running royalty. In this case, the question  
05:10 6 is, it's not just what you pay, it's how you pay it.  
05:10 7 And so the first thing you need to decide is how would  
05:10 8 the parties have agreed to pay the money that the  
05:10 9 Defendants owe the Plaintiffs if the Plaintiffs are  
05:10 10 right?

05:10 11           And so I've put together a nine-part test  
05:10 12 here to see if there -- if you would structure the  
05:10 13 agreement as a running royalty or if you would structure  
05:10 14 it as a lump sum.

05:10 15       Q.    Okay. Well, let's take each step as we go.

05:11 16       A.    Sure.

05:11 17       Q.    And try and quickly go through them.

05:11 18           If you have liability, does each unit  
05:11 19 infringe, what -- what does that mean?

05:11 20           MR. VICKREY: Your Honor, I -- I object to  
05:11 21 this. How could he be opining on whether certain units  
05:11 22 infringe or don't infringe?

05:11 23           THE COURT: Let's see what Mr. Putnam  
05:11 24 says, and then I'll keep in mind your objection.

05:11 25           Go ahead.

05:11 1 MR. VICKREY: Thank you, Your Honor.

05:11 2 Q. (By Mr. Reiter) All right. How does this part  
05:11 3 of the analysis in determining whether a running royalty  
05:11 4 should apply, the -- the issue of infringement, how does  
05:11 5 that come up?

05:11 6 A. Well, the -- the question is -- and maybe it  
05:11 7 could be worded more artfully. Obviously, I'm assuming  
05:11 8 that the products infringe, but the question is, does  
05:11 9 each of those particular units infringe? And so one of  
05:11 10 the things -- my understanding is that an infringing  
05:11 11 unit must have is a display, for example. If there  
05:11 12 isn't a display, then there can't be infringement. I  
05:11 13 don't think anybody can test that.

05:12 14 And so the question is, if you were  
05:12 15 counting the units, would you be able to verify that  
05:12 16 each of those units have all of the elements that are  
05:12 17 necessary in order to infringe? And the answer to that  
05:12 18 question is, no. We've already heard the technical  
05:12 19 experts, who actually do know something about this,  
05:12 20 discuss those instances where a computer running the  
05:12 21 accused operating systems doesn't have a display and so,  
05:12 22 therefore, can't be infringing, like in those server  
05:12 23 farms.

05:12 24 Q. So here, can the Defendants determine their  
05:12 25 percentage of what has or doesn't have, for example, a

05:12 1 display?

05:12 2 A. Well, again, that's part of the problem is that  
05:12 3 they sell operating systems, they don't sell entire  
05:12 4 units. And so when somebody downloads their software  
05:12 5 from the internet, the Defendants don't know whether  
05:12 6 that software is being used on a computer that has a  
05:12 7 display or doesn't have a display, so they can't  
05:12 8 determine this.

05:12 9 Q. Okay. Does that go to observability?

05:12 10 A. Yes. In other words, you can't -- you  
05:12 11 can't -- if you can't -- if the Defendants can't tell  
05:13 12 whether a unit is infringing or not, then they can't  
05:13 13 count it. So -- and that obviously means you can't  
05:13 14 count it, then you can't tell the Plaintiffs how many of  
05:13 15 those units they should get a royalty on.

05:13 16 Q. What about administrative burden, what does  
05:13 17 that mean?

05:13 18 A. Well, this just means -- we've heard a lot  
05:13 19 about this in the -- in court, talking about whether Red  
05:13 20 Hat and Novell actually count the units for their  
05:13 21 businesses, okay?

05:13 22 When you sell cars, you count the number  
05:13 23 of cars you sell. General Motors knows how many cars it  
05:13 24 sells, but Red Hat and Novell don't know how many copies  
05:13 25 of the software they've sold. So, again, it's

05:13 1 impossible to determine the royalty that ought to be  
05:13 2 paid under those circumstances.

05:13 3 Q. And how is that different from contract  
05:13 4 administration?

05:13 5 A. Well, for the first three reasons, you ask  
05:13 6 yourself if the parties are sitting down across the  
05:13 7 table and they know that they can't count the number of  
05:13 8 units that are actually infringing, then it's going to  
05:13 9 be impossible to agree on a contract between them that  
05:13 10 actually allows the number of units to get paid for  
05:14 11 because they're going to disagree about the -- about  
05:14 12 what actually constitutes the -- in effect, the number  
05:14 13 of rides that people are going on.

05:14 14 Q. And the next thing, I think, is revenue. Does  
05:14 15 each unit generate revenue?

05:14 16 A. Well, as we've heard, the -- the Defendants  
05:14 17 give away their software, and so the answer to that  
05:14 18 question is no. Again, unlike a car where if you sell  
05:14 19 another car, you make more dollars, if you give away  
05:14 20 another piece of software, you don't make any more  
05:14 21 money.

05:14 22 Q. So --

05:14 23 A. If you don't make any more money, then you  
05:14 24 wouldn't pay a royalty because you're not making any  
05:14 25 more money.

05:14 1 Q. So are you saying that because the software is  
05:14 2 free, the Defendants shouldn't pay any money?

05:14 3 A. No, no, absolutely not. The Defendants should  
05:14 4 pay the fair market value for the intellectual property  
05:14 5 for these patents. There's no question the Defendants  
05:14 6 should pay the fair market value if they infringe and  
05:14 7 the patents are valid.

05:14 8 But the question -- but -- but they  
05:14 9 wouldn't pay that fair market value on a pay-as-you-go  
05:14 10 basis. They would pay for it all upfront.

05:15 11 Q. What about the cost or the profit of the units,  
05:15 12 how does that part of the analysis affect --

05:15 13 A. Well, if you can imagine that sometimes you  
05:15 14 have an invention that lowers the cost of production.  
05:15 15 Maybe you use less gasoline in your tractor or something  
05:15 16 like that, and so it's -- it's cheaper to produce -- to  
05:15 17 produce, and so, therefore, the patentee wants a part of  
05:15 18 that savings that he's provided.

05:15 19 In this case, the accused feature doesn't  
05:15 20 lower the cost of production because software doesn't  
05:15 21 cost anything to produce, and so you aren't making any  
05:15 22 more money; you aren't saving any costs, and so,  
05:15 23 therefore, you aren't making any more profit every time  
05:15 24 somebody down -- downloads this.

05:15 25 Q. You've got upstream market, downstream market.

05:15 1 What does that mean?

05:15 2 A. Well, the -- now, the other thing you can look  
05:15 3 at is the competition, what happens in the -- in the  
05:15 4 marketplace. And so the answer is -- the -- the thing  
05:15 5 to ask yourself is does anybody actually pay for this  
05:15 6 technology on a per-unit basis right now?

05:16 7 The answer is no. None of the Defendants'  
05:16 8 competitors pay for this technology per unit, and so --  
05:16 9 and, in turn, downstream, when they sell their operating  
05:16 10 systems, they don't charge their customers per unit, and  
05:16 11 so since there's not money changing hands on a per-unit  
05:16 12 basis, you wouldn't structure a royalty on a per-unit  
05:16 13 basis to try to compensate for each time the invention  
05:16 14 gets used.

05:16 15 Q. Is Microsoft a competitor of the Defendants?

05:16 16 A. Yes.

05:16 17 Q. Do they have this feature?

05:16 18 A. Not in Windows itself, no.

05:16 19 Q. Do they make it available?

05:16 20 A. They make it available for free, yes, that's  
05:16 21 right. You can download it as an option. But, again,  
05:16 22 you don't pay for it.

05:16 23 Q. Have you tried to download it?

05:16 24 A. I actually did it myself. Yes, it took  
05:16 25 about -- I went to the Microsoft website. It's in a



05:16 1 section called Power Toys. So if you want workspace  
05:16 2 switching, you go to Power Toys, and you get your Power  
05:16 3 Toy. It takes about two minutes, and you can install it  
05:16 4 on your computer, and so now I have a -- I still don't  
05:16 5 use it, but I -- I did it. I've got my own Power Toy.

05:17 6 Q. So does any operating system seller that  
05:17 7 competes with the Defendants pay for these patents on a  
05:17 8 per-unit basis?

05:17 9 A. Not that I'm aware of, no.

05:17 10 Q. What about any operating system seller that  
05:17 11 does not compete with the Defendants, do they pay on a  
05:17 12 per-unit basis?

05:17 13 A. Well, for example, Apple, we -- we see that  
05:17 14 Apple is not a major competitor of the Defendants, but  
05:17 15 we also have seen that they license this technology, but  
05:17 16 they pay for it upfront. They don't pay for it on a  
05:17 17 pay-as-you-go basis. They just got all their obligation  
05:17 18 out of the way upfront, pay fair market value when they  
05:17 19 were done.

05:17 20 Q. So what does all of this tell you about  
05:17 21 per-unit royalty or running royalty in your analysis?

05:17 22 A. Well, you see the conclusion right there, you  
05:17 23 get nine nos, and the answer then is should the  
05:17 24 agreement be structured as a per-unit royalty, and the  
05:17 25 answer is no, it shouldn't.

05:18 1 Q. Okay. Now, do you look at the actual patents,  
05:18 2 and does that come into play on whether it should be a  
05:18 3 running royalty or lump sum?

05:18 4 A. Sure.

05:18 5 Q. Okay. And how does that affect your -- your  
05:18 6 analysis? Prior licenses affect it?

05:18 7 A. Yes. Well, obviously, one of the things you're  
05:18 8 concerned about is how the -- what people do in the real  
05:18 9 world, and I can be an economist and hypothesize, but  
05:18 10 what I really care about is what people do in the real  
05:18 11 world.

05:18 12 And so in the real world, people have  
05:18 13 actually sat down and negotiated these agreements  
05:18 14 already, and I want to see how they've done that.

05:18 15 Q. Okay. And there are four licenses --

05:18 16 A. That's right.

05:18 17 Q. -- associated with these specific patents; is  
05:18 18 that right?

05:18 19 A. Yes, that's right.

05:18 20 Q. And if I get them right, there was  
05:18 21 Hewlett-Packard; is that right?

05:18 22 A. Yes, yes.

05:18 23 Q. And Central Point?

05:18 24 A. Yes.

05:18 25 Q. And Silicon Graphics, SGI?

05:18 1 A. That's right.

05:18 2 Q. And Apple?

05:18 3 A. That's right.

05:18 4 Q. So let's start with the SGI license. How was  
05:18 5 that structured?

05:18 6 A. That's a lump-sum payment. You pay once, and  
05:18 7 for \$95,000, Silicon Graphics obtained the right to sell  
05:18 8 as many copies of an operating system that contained the  
05:19 9 enhanced workspace feature as they wanted to.

05:19 10 Q. Do you recall Mr. Geminis' testimony where he  
05:19 11 said that Silicon Graphics was willing to take the  
05:19 12 product out?

05:19 13 A. Yes.

05:19 14 Q. Does that affect your analysis at all of what  
05:19 15 he talked about?

05:19 16 A. Well, yes, they were willing to take it out,  
05:19 17 but what that means is that they were willing -- they  
05:19 18 were willing to pay \$95,000 to put it back in.

05:19 19 So in the grand scheme of things, this  
05:19 20 feature couldn't make that much difference one way or  
05:19 21 the other because they only got \$95,000 worth of benefit  
05:19 22 by adding it back into their system. So that's, you  
05:19 23 know, an indication of the fair market value of the  
05:19 24 technology, at least with Silicon Graphics.

05:19 25 Q. And how about Apple, how does that come into

05:19 1 play?

05:19 2 A. Well, it's the same thing. They -- they  
05:19 3 structured as a lump-sum payment, in this case for \$1.25  
05:19 4 million, covering a period of about seven years in  
05:19 5 total, and granting worldwide rights, again, to sell as  
05:20 6 many units as they wanted that incorporated the enhanced  
05:20 7 workspace feature.

05:20 8 Q. Did you recall hearing Mr. Gemini say that he  
05:20 9 wasn't aware of a way that the Apple license could go  
05:20 10 back in time --

05:20 11 A. Yes.

05:20 12 Q. -- and last for seven years?

05:20 13 A. Yes.

05:20 14 Q. Do you agree with that?

05:20 15 A. No, I think that's incorrect.

05:20 16 Q. Why is that?

05:20 17 A. Well, when -- when the Plaintiffs, IPI, sued  
05:20 18 Apple -- you can actually go back and look at the  
05:20 19 complaint. They complained about the infringement of  
05:20 20 one particular claim of one of their patents. That  
05:20 21 claim is called a method claim. It's a way of doing the  
05:20 22 enhanced workspace switching feature.

05:20 23 With a method claim, my understanding of  
05:20 24 the law is -- and certainly the Judge will instruct you  
05:20 25 on that -- but my understanding of the law is that you

05:20 1 are able to go back six years prior to the date you  
05:20 2 filed the lawsuit for the purposes of obtaining damages.

05:20 3           And under those circumstances, the -- the  
05:20 4 scope of the license, the time period covered would be  
05:20 5 six years prior to the filing of the license. And then  
05:20 6 the license went through the end of the patents, which  
05:21 7 was another year and a half. You put it together, it's  
05:21 8 about a seven-and-a-half-year period that Apple was  
05:21 9 covered for selling any operating system that had the  
05:21 10 enhanced feature.

05:21 11           Q. Now, you also mentioned the Central Point and  
05:21 12 the HP agreements. How did those come into play?

05:21 13           A. Well, these are -- these are different  
05:21 14 licenses. It's also important to look at them, but they  
05:21 15 are not two operating systems.

05:21 16           So the first thing to notice is that the  
05:21 17 first two licenses we discussed, SGI and Apple, are for  
05:21 18 operating systems. That's like what the Defendants  
05:21 19 sell. The Central Point and the HP agreements are for  
05:21 20 add-ons to the operating systems. They're options. So  
05:21 21 we know when a person wants this particular set of  
05:21 22 features, like if they want to rearrange their desktop  
05:21 23 or become more efficient, then they buy an add-on to the  
05:21 24 operating system.

05:21 25           That's not what the Defendants sell. So

05:21 1 it's important to look at those licenses. I put a  
05:21 2 little bit less weight on them, but -- but we have them  
05:21 3 as data points.

05:21 4 Q. Okay. Now there was something about HP selling  
05:21 5 its license or its business to another company. Do you  
05:22 6 recall that?

05:22 7 A. Yes.

05:22 8 Q. What happened there?

05:22 9 A. So HP decided to get out of the software  
05:22 10 business, and as part of sort of the cleaning house,  
05:22 11 there was this question of whether these patents should  
05:22 12 be licensed or not. HP was selling their whole  
05:22 13 business. This is the whole business.

05:22 14 Let's just play. I'm selling it to you,  
05:22 15 and as part of selling it to you, I need to transfer to  
05:22 16 you everything, and they will give you clean title so  
05:22 17 that you can go on -- so that the new company, Borland,  
05:22 18 can begin selling the products that HP was previously  
05:22 19 selling. Okay. It's called Dashboard.

05:22 20 So on the day that they licensed -- the  
05:22 21 day they sold Dashboard off to Borland, they also  
05:22 22 entered into this license agreement, and that would mean  
05:22 23 that Borland could also -- could also sell Dashboard and  
05:22 24 not have to worry about any claims of infringement.

05:22 25 So the license covered all of HP's sales

05:22 1 backwards in time, and then going forward into the  
05:22 2 future, the next \$10 million of sales that Borland  
05:22 3 made, and if Borland made more than \$10 million of  
05:23 4 sales, then there was a different provision.

05:23 5 Q. Okay. Did you do anything to determine how  
05:23 6 much HP sold prior to giving the license to Borland?

05:23 7 A. Yes. Based on what I could find out -- of  
05:23 8 course, this is now going back to 1995, and it's a  
05:23 9 little hard to keep track of this, but based on what I  
05:23 10 can find out, Borland said that HP has sold about  
05:23 11 125,000 units of Dashboard before the sale of the  
05:23 12 business that Borland was buying, and at -- at HP's list  
05:23 13 price, which is about \$99, that works out to about \$12.4  
05:23 14 million in sales in the past that this license took care  
05:23 15 of that became licensed as a result.

05:23 16 Q. And it had some kind of future component?

05:23 17 A. Yes. And so as I said, not only were the past  
05:23 18 \$12 million licensed, but the next \$10 million going  
05:23 19 forward were licensed. So a total -- the total license  
05:23 20 covered about \$22.4 million worth of sales.

05:23 21 Q. For \$110,000?

05:23 22 A. Yes. And what HP paid for that was 110,000,  
05:24 23 that's right.

05:24 24 Q. Okay. Now, do you have any evidence or did you  
05:24 25 see any evidence as to whether or not that \$10 million

05:24 1 amount was ever reached?

05:24 2 A. No, I'm not aware of anything.

05:24 3 Q. Did Mr. Gemini identify any evidence as to  
05:24 4 whether or not that \$10 million sum had been reached?

05:24 5 A. No, Mr. Gemini said the same thing, he wasn't  
05:24 6 aware of any reason to believe that they ever actually  
05:24 7 exhausted that 10 million dollar cap.

05:24 8 Q. Okay. Now, can you substitute or -- or convert  
05:24 9 a lump-sum license into a running royalty license? Is  
05:24 10 that possible?

05:24 11 A. No. That's one of the things you shouldn't do.  
05:24 12 In my expert report that I prepared in this case, I  
05:24 13 cited a text by a fellow named Jean Tirole who is a  
05:24 14 professor at MIT, an economist. And he explained that  
05:24 15 as a matter of theory, running royalty licenses and lump  
05:24 16 sum licenses are not economically equivalent. And the  
05:24 17 reason is, you know, it doesn't take a Ph.D. in  
05:24 18 economics to understand this.

05:24 19 If it turns out that you're raising the  
05:24 20 cost of producing every unit, then that means that  
05:25 21 people are going to charge a higher price. When you  
05:25 22 raise their costs, they raise their prices in general.  
05:25 23 If you don't raise the cost of every single unit with a  
05:25 24 lump-sum license, then people don't have to raise their  
05:25 25 prices.



05:25 1                   And so getting back to what your mother  
05:25 2 would have told you, it's not just what you pay, it's  
05:25 3 how you pay it. The structure of the license is  
05:25 4 actually really important.

05:25 5                   THE COURT: Mr. Reiter, this is a good  
05:25 6 time for us to -- because I need a little time to talk  
05:25 7 to my jury.

05:25 8                   MR. REITER: Okay.

05:25 9                   THE COURT: Can I speak to Counsel here  
05:25 10 for a second?

05:25 11                   (Bench conference.)

05:25 12                   THE COURT: Now, I'm going to tell the  
05:25 13 jury what we discussed earlier, which is that I may need  
05:25 14 them on Saturday. I'm not going to tell them that Judge  
05:25 15 Everingham will be substituting for me in that event,  
05:25 16 but I'm going to go through the schedule.

05:25 17                   What I'm going to tell them is that we  
05:25 18 expect to finish with the last witness, Mr. Putnam,  
05:26 19 early tomorrow morning.

05:26 20                   MR. REITER: Yes.

05:26 21                   THE COUR: That we expect to start very  
05:26 22 quickly thereafter the closing arguments, and that if  
05:26 23 they don't get the case for --

05:26 24                   MR. REITER: Sur-rebuttal case.

05:26 25                   THE COURT: Oh, that's an interesting

05:26 1 question.

05:26 2 MR. HILL: We're not going to --

05:26 3 MR. REITER: You're not putting rebuttal  
05:26 4 on.

05:26 5 MR. HILL: No.

05:26 6 THE COURT: Okay. So then I would say I  
05:26 7 expect they will be deliberating soon, maybe before  
05:26 8 lunch but probably after lunch, and -- and these things  
05:26 9 aren't hard and fast, but that's what I'm going to give  
05:26 10 them an estimate on.

05:26 11 MR. HILL: If it helps with the  
05:26 12 scheduling, if we push into the lunch hour to finish  
05:26 13 closing, I'm sure the parties would be willing to split  
05:26 14 the cost to have lunch brought in for them if they  
05:26 15 wanted to start work.

05:26 16 THE COURT: Doesn't the Court take that  
05:26 17 anyway?

05:26 18 MR. HILL: I don't...

05:26 19 MR. REITER: We'll split it.

05:26 20 THE COURT: They'll be happy to hear that.  
05:26 21 All right. Let's -- let me talk to them.

05:26 22 MR. REITER: Okay.

05:26 23 MR. HILL: Thank you.

05:26 24 (Bench conference concluded.)

05:27 25 MR. REITER: May Dr. Putnam step down?

05:27 1 THE COURT: Step down -- step down for a  
05:27 2 minute, but don't go anywhere, please.

05:27 3 Ladies and Gentlemen, you need some  
05:27 4 guidance for your scheduling. So I thought after  
05:27 5 discussions with the parties, I would tell you what the  
05:27 6 rest of the trial looks like and our potential schedule.

05:27 7 We expect Dr. Putnam is the last witness  
05:27 8 in the Plaintiffs' case, and thus we expect him to be  
05:27 9 the last witness in the trial. Shortly after that, the  
05:27 10 Court would offer you its instructions on the law that  
05:27 11 you will apply in the case, and shortly after that, the  
05:28 12 parties would each have a period of time where they will  
05:28 13 give you their argument on how the case should be  
05:28 14 decided.

05:28 15 We expect that entire procedure will  
05:28 16 finish sometime perhaps in the morning but more likely  
05:28 17 in the early afternoon tomorrow. At that point, you  
05:28 18 will be released to deliberate the case.

05:28 19 I will give you instructions on that  
05:28 20 deliberation when you begin it, but you will have time  
05:28 21 to decide each of the issues the parties will present to  
05:28 22 you. You can deliberate as long as you wish, keeping  
05:28 23 the Court in mind as to how your schedule is proceeding.

05:28 24 You could deliberate even into the evening  
05:29 25 Friday, but assuming you do not finish Friday, the Court

05:29 1 would inform you that you are to return Saturday morning  
05:29 2 at 9:00 and continue your deliberation. And you would  
05:29 3 deliberate until you finish. You could finish --  
05:29 4 whenever you finish is when you finish.

05:29 5 This Court will not tell you when you  
05:29 6 finish; you will tell the Court when you finish. And so  
05:29 7 there is a potential that you would need to return on  
05:29 8 Saturday, and I want you to be aware of that so you can  
05:29 9 clear your schedule to do that.

05:29 10 The parties have made a generous offer,  
05:29 11 both of them, and they've said that in the event that  
05:29 12 you wish to deliberate over the lunch hour, they will  
05:29 13 bring lunch in for you, and, therefore, you could gain a  
05:30 14 little bit more time on Friday for your deliberations.

05:30 15 We would go potentially until the trial  
05:30 16 phase is over, breaking for lunch probably a little  
05:30 17 later than we usually do, but you'd have lunch then  
05:30 18 waiting for you that the parties have jointly brought to  
05:30 19 you, and you could begin your deliberations over lunch.

05:30 20 That's the way the schedule sounds. You  
05:30 21 deliberate until you finish. If you don't finish Friday  
05:30 22 night, you would come back Saturday and you would  
05:30 23 deliberate until you finish. Okay.

05:30 24 JUROR: Then what happens after that?  
05:30 25 When we come back in, is there anything else?

05:30 1 THE COURT: No. Once you have reached  
05:30 2 your verdict, the Court will accept your verdict. The  
05:30 3 parties will receive your verdict with you present, and  
05:30 4 then you will be released, and that will be the end of  
05:31 5 your service, and we will all thank you very sincerely  
05:31 6 and vociferously.

05:31 7 I think that gives you the instructions  
05:31 8 you need to plan for the rest -- for the rest of this  
05:31 9 trial.

05:31 10 And with that, we've reached our closing  
05:31 11 time for today. So we'll see you tomorrow morning at  
05:31 12 8:30.

05:32 13 (Jury out.)

14 THE COURT: All right. The Plaintiffs  
05:32 15 have used 9 hours, 54 minutes -- essentially 10 hours.  
05:32 16 The Defendants have used 11 hours, 37 minutes -- 11 and  
05:32 17 a half.

05:32 18 We have several things -- sit down.  
05:32 19 Several things this evening. I propose we take a  
05:32 20 five-minute break, and then I'd like to spend a little  
05:32 21 time with Dr. Putnam. He ought to hang around. It will  
05:32 22 be interesting. We're going to talk about a horse and  
05:32 23 the House of Lords. And now he's starting to worry.  
05:32 24 He's taught at Columbia, but he doesn't know about a  
05:32 25 horse and the House of Lords.

05:32 1           But -- then we're going to deal with jury  
05:32 2 instructions. My clerks have looked over your efforts  
05:33 3 for which I'm very grateful. You have tried lots of  
05:33 4 cases. You got guys closer than anybody I've had to  
05:33 5 work with, and I'm saying that as a pretty sincere  
05:33 6 compliment because I've worked with some pretty fine  
05:33 7 attorneys.

05:33 8           And we'll deal with the Inventorship issue  
05:33 9 and the damages on which there's still a split in the  
05:33 10 parties. I've taken a look at that already myself, and  
05:33 11 I think I'll have some language that we will all be  
05:33 12 happy to embrace.

05:33 13           And then we also have our admission of  
05:33 14 documents to deal with. Give me five minutes, and we'll  
05:33 15 start with the documents. Then we'll do Dr. Putnam, and  
05:33 16 then we'll do jury instructions.

05:33 17           Anything else?

05:33 18           MR. REITER: Your Honor, just one question  
05:33 19 on the jury instructions. Is this going to be the  
05:34 20 formal charge conference where we make our objections?

05:34 21           THE COURT: Yes -- well, no. No, this  
05:34 22 will be where we come up with the -- with the document  
05:34 23 I'm going to read. And then I think you should make  
05:34 24 those objections -- I'm going to send our reporter home,  
05:34 25 and we'll make those reject -- those objections when

05:34 1 she's present and make sure that they're all handled for  
05:34 2 the record.

05:34 3 MR. REITER: Thank you, Your Honor.

05:34 4 THE COURT: Any questions of what we're  
05:34 5 doing for this evening?

05:34 6 MR. VICKREY: No. Your Honor, although  
05:34 7 the parties have yet to come up with a structure for  
05:34 8 closings --

05:34 9 THE COURT: By the way, I'm a little  
05:34 10 offended. You didn't offer to bring me any lunch.

05:34 11 MR. GASEY: It was implied, Your Honor.

05:34 12 THE COURT: Actually it's not. I don't  
05:34 13 think you can, but I can be offended anyway.

05:34 14 Excuse me, Mr. Vickrey.

05:34 15 MR. VICKREY: Yeah, in light of the time  
05:35 16 pressures, we were just going to suggest an hour for  
05:35 17 each side and we -- we go 45 minutes with 15 in  
05:35 18 rebuttal.

05:35 19 THE COURT: How does that sound to you?

05:35 20 MR. KREVITT: Give me two minutes. That's  
05:35 21 the first I'm hearing of the proposal, Your Honor. If I  
05:35 22 can have a few minutes to talk to my colleagues, and  
05:35 23 then we'll -- by the time you get back from your  
05:35 24 break --

05:35 25 THE COURT: By the way, that's --

05:35 1 Mr. Vickrey, that's sounding very much like what I would  
05:35 2 propose.

05:35 3 MR. KREVITT: That gives me some sense of  
05:35 4 our position, Your Honor.

05:35 5 THE COURT: But you can -- you can discuss  
05:35 6 it with your colleagues if you'd like. I'll be back in  
05:35 7 five minutes.

05:35 8 (Recess.)

05:43 9 THE COURT: I think we're ready to put the  
05:43 10 documents for today in the record.

05:43 11 Ms. Dickman, are you first? We always  
05:43 12 start with you first.

05:43 13 MR. KREVITT: Your Honor, I'm sorry to  
05:43 14 interrupt. Just following up on the closing, I would  
05:43 15 accept Your Honor's suggestion with one request which is  
05:43 16 possibly some cushion on my time so if I can --  
05:43 17 definitely not more than an hour and 15. I'll do my  
05:43 18 best efforts to complete it by an hour, I assure you of  
05:43 19 that. But there's so much to cover. If I could have  
05:43 20 just an hour and 15 to be sure, I can -- I can assure  
05:43 21 the Court I will not go over that.

05:43 22 MR. GASEY: As long as we get a little bit  
05:43 23 of bump up in our time.

05:43 24 THE COURT: Yeah, sure.

05:43 25 MR. KREVITT: I'll do my best.



05:44 1 THE COURT: I like the hour target.

05:44 2 MR. KREVITT: Yeah, I will use that as a  
05:44 3 target.

05:44 4 THE COURT: And I just won't get too  
05:44 5 excited if you go a few minutes over.

05:44 6 MR. KREVITT: Yeah, it certainly won't be  
05:44 7 more than 15 minutes, Your Honor.

05:44 8 THE COURT: 15 is more than a few. Work  
05:44 9 on it.

05:44 10 MR. KREVITT: Okay. I've got to go start.  
05:44 11 I'll see you later.

05:44 12 THE COURT: That will be fine.

05:44 13 Ms. Dickman.

05:44 14 MS. DICKMAN: The Plaintiffs would like to  
05:44 15 offer the following exhibits to be admitted: PX1, PX2,  
05:44 16 PX3, PX6, PX91, PX05, PX285, PX290, PX308, PX309, PX310,  
05:44 17 PX314, PX315.

05:44 18 MR. STEWART: We have an objection with  
05:45 19 that one.

05:45 20 THE COURT: 315?

05:45 21 MS. DICKMAN: PX326 and DX819.

05:45 22 THE COURT: Okay, Mr. Stewart. Let's take  
05:45 23 care of the 315, and then we'll get your entries.

05:45 24 MR. KREVITT: We would object, Your Honor.  
05:45 25 They didn't -- there's no foundation.

05:45 1 THE COURT: What's the 315?

05:45 2 MR. KREVITT: That was the video of the --

05:45 3 MR. GASEY: The video off the better

05:45 4 desktop.

05:45 5 MS. DICKMAN: The woman --

05:45 6 MR. GASEY: -- woman dragging the -- the

05:45 7 window from one workspace.

05:45 8 THE COURT: Oh, yes, yes, yes.

05:45 9 MR. KREVITT: There was just no foundation  
05:45 10 at all as to this witness's knowledge about it.

05:45 11 THE COURT: I'm trying to recall.

05:45 12 MR. GASEY: Your Honor, Mr. Rex admitted  
05:45 13 there's 1500 hours of video made by Novell. That's --  
05:45 14 that's the video compilation.

05:45 15 MR. KREVITT: There wasn't evidence of the  
05:46 16 second part. There was certainly evidence that there  
05:46 17 had been many, many hours of video. There was no  
05:46 18 evidence at all as to where that video came from or what  
05:46 19 it was. They just recrossed, went up and showed a  
05:46 20 video.

05:46 21 MS. DICKMAN: It was downloaded directly  
05:46 22 from the website.

05:46 23 MR. KREVITT: I take your word for it, but  
05:46 24 that's just the point. No one said what we just heard.

05:46 25 THE COURT: Thank you, Mr. Krevitt. I'm

05:46 1 going to overrule the objection and allow it in on the  
05:46 2 basis that there was testimony that there was available  
05:46 3 this information about studies that were done. There  
05:46 4 was some discussion of the studies, and this was  
05:46 5 presented as an example of the studies.

05:46 6 MR. GASEY: Thank you, Your Honor.

05:46 7 THE COURT: So I'm going to allow that in.  
05:46 8 This is one of those instances where my -- my own  
05:47 9 peculiar style of doing this later could cause them  
05:47 10 prejudice is all -- is also -- they would have certainly  
05:47 11 supplied all of that on the spot if I hadn't delayed the  
05:47 12 presentation of documents until the end of trial, which  
05:47 13 Ms. Dickman and Mr. Stewart have caught the idea of it  
05:47 14 very quickly. I think it generally works quite well to  
05:47 15 do it this way and moves things along.

05:47 16 Mr. Stewart, you were going to offer  
05:47 17 some --

05:47 18 MR. STEWART: The Defendants offer DX98,  
05:47 19 DX342.

05:47 20 MS. DICKMAN: We're objecting to that.

05:47 21 THE COURT: DX -- what is it?

05:47 22 MR. GASEY: 342, Your Honor.

05:47 23 THE COURT: We'll come back. Go ahead.

05:47 24 MR. STEWART: DX455.

05:47 25 MS. DICKMAN: We're objecting to that.

05:47 1 THE COURT: 455, uh-huh.

05:47 2 MR. STEWART: DX535.

05:47 3 MS. DICKMAN: We're objecting to that.

05:47 4 MR. STEWART: DX577.

05:48 5 MS. DICKMAN: We're objecting to that.

05:48 6 THE COURT: 577?

05:48 7 MR. GASEY: Yes, Your Honor.

05:48 8 MR. STEWART: DX601.

05:48 9 MS. DICKMAN: We're objecting to that.

05:48 10 THE COURT: Okay.

05:48 11 MR. STEWART: DX679.

05:48 12 MS. DICKMAN: We're objecting to that.

05:48 13 MR. STEWART: DX714.

05:48 14 MS. DICKMAN: We're objecting to that.

05:48 15 MR. STEWART: DX721.

05:48 16 MS. DICKMAN: We're objecting to that.

05:48 17 MR. STEWART: DX727, DX817, DX818.

05:48 18 MS. DICKMAN: We're objecting to that.

05:48 19 MR. STEWART: I'm sorry. I missed DX801.

05:48 20 THE COURT: Yeah, that's okay.

05:48 21 MS. DICKMAN: Fine with us.

05:48 22 MR. STEWART: Okay. And you objected to

05:48 23 818 --

05:48 24 MS. DICKMAN: Yes.

05:48 25 MR. STEWART: -- is that right? But 817

05:48 1 was fine?

05:48 2 MS. DICKMAN: Correct.

05:48 3 MR. STEWART: We have PX091, that's  
05:49 4 Plaintiff's Exhibit. Then we have Plaintiff's Exhibit  
05:49 5 290, Plaintiff's Exhibit 308, Plaintiff's Exhibit 309,  
05:49 6 Plaintiff's Exhibit 310, Plaintiff's Exhibit 314, and  
05:49 7 that's it.

05:49 8 THE COURT: Okay. So we have one, two,  
05:49 9 three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine to deal with.  
05:49 10 Three or two?

05:49 11 MR. GASEY: This -- I mean, frankly, Your  
05:49 12 Honor, these can largely be dealt with as a group. The  
05:49 13 is largely the condition of the authenticity question,  
05:49 14 things such as the diskettes that we talked with Your  
05:49 15 Honor tonight -- last night as part of the demonstration  
05:49 16 we had.

05:49 17 THE COURT: So this is the disks -- is  
05:49 18 there anything other than what we saw with the prior art  
05:50 19 demonstrations?

05:50 20 MS. DICKMAN: There is Mr. Gray's  
05:50 21 documents considered, were not offered.

05:50 22 MR. GASEY: That's 818. That's the only  
05:50 23 other one that --

05:50 24 THE COURT: Let's deal with these all  
05:50 25 first.

05:50 1 MR. GASEY: Right.

05:50 2 THE COURT: Then if you want to clarify  
05:50 3 your objection for the record.

05:50 4 MR. GASEY: Our objection for the record,  
05:50 5 Your Honor, is there's a lack of indicia of reliability  
05:50 6 as to these exhibits. Dr. Wilson testified at least as  
05:50 7 to one of the pieces of software, I believe it was the  
05:50 8 Apple software, that it was assembled from components  
05:50 9 and was -- there is no chain of custody to go ahead and  
05:50 10 verify the reliability of the underlying information.  
05:50 11 Obviously, we're not -- we're not disputing that, you  
05:50 12 know, when a screen shot shows 1985, it shows 1985, but  
05:50 13 we have no way of verifying that it is, in fact, the  
05:50 14 original item was in commerce as of that date.

05:50 15 THE COURT: Dr. Wilson, I questioned him a  
05:51 16 few times on this. And he -- one of the ways that he  
05:51 17 made it clear that there was some reliability was the  
05:51 18 copyrights and the dates that he saw. He also said  
05:51 19 another reason was that they were all compatible and  
05:51 20 they were runnable on the same system -- the same machine  
05:51 21 at the same time --

05:51 22 MR. LYON: And also just that he also  
05:51 23 testified extensively about the various characteristics  
05:51 24 of the program relative in the manuals and things you  
05:51 25 can do to verify that they operate in the way you would

05:51 1 expect.

05:51 2 THE COURT: And then of course, there's  
05:51 3 Dr. Wilson himself who -- I don't want to defend him,  
05:51 4 but I think he was around.

05:51 5 MR. LYON: And the Plaintiffs had the  
05:51 6 opportunity to cross-examine.

05:51 7 THE COURT: He struck me as someone who  
05:52 8 recognized a fraud pretty quickly himself.

05:52 9 MR. GASEY: Yeah, the other -- the other  
05:52 10 one that deviates from this group somewhat and I think  
05:52 11 Your Honor heard from that was the --

05:52 12 THE COURT: Let's finish this ruling.

05:52 13 MR. GASEY: I'm sorry.

05:52 14 THE COURT: I'm going to allow those. We  
05:52 15 did do a pretty careful inquiry as to authenticity. We  
05:52 16 looked at them last night, as well as during the Court  
05:52 17 proceeding here, and I'm confident that they were  
05:52 18 reliable.

05:52 19 MR. LYON: Thank you.

05:52 20 MR. GASEY: I understand the floppy disk,  
05:52 21 Your Honor.

05:52 22 The one that I guess I want to make sure I  
05:52 23 point out a different -- a related but different  
05:52 24 objection to is DX601, the experience designing the  
05:52 25 Waterloo port user interface. That's one that he

05:52 1 constructed. It's not -- it isn't an actual software  
05:52 2 source. It was like his interpretation was of what the  
05:52 3 Waterloo-Chan article told him. It's a combination of  
05:52 4 other references.

05:52 5 THE COURT: Yes, I think he made that  
05:52 6 clear. I think he made it clear that he had constructed  
05:53 7 it based on his reading of the article and he said  
05:53 8 that -- remember he had Chan's handwritten or graphic  
05:53 9 presentations and then he had his senior professors --  
05:53 10 Malcolm, wasn't it?

05:53 11 MR. LYON: Yes, sir.

05:53 12 THE COURT: -- Malcolm's screen shots.  
05:53 13 And I think he put them up and compared them side by  
05:53 14 side. And --

05:53 15 MR. GASEY: If it's admitted as a  
05:53 16 demonstrative, Your Honor, as long as it's clear that  
05:53 17 it's that, it's not admitted for the substance of the  
05:53 18 matter that it intends to prove, that's fine. We  
05:53 19 just -- there's a difference between creating a  
05:53 20 demonstrative in 2009 weaving together two articles  
05:53 21 versus, you know, trying to -- trying to imply to the  
05:53 22 jury that it's an actual prior art reference unto  
05:53 23 itself.

05:53 24 MR. LYON: That was not the intention.  
05:53 25 The intention was to demonstrate what the Chan system



05:53 1 had.

05:53 2 THE COURT: It was a demonstrative.  
05:53 3 That's what I perceived, as well, and for that purpose,  
05:54 4 it's admitted. And I think that gets us to 818; am I  
05:54 5 correct?

05:54 6 MS. DICKMAN: Yes, Your Honor.

05:54 7 MR. GASEY: That was not offered.

05:54 8 MS. DICKMAN: I reviewed the transcript.

05:54 9 MR. LYON: If you've got it --

05:54 10 THE COURT: What is 818?

05:54 11 MS. DICKMAN: It's like the beginning of  
05:54 12 the end.

05:54 13 THE COURT: What's 818?

05:54 14 MS. DICKMAN: It is Mr. Gray's documents  
05:54 15 reviewed. The documents he considered for his report.

05:54 16 MR. GASEY: His CV was published, but  
05:54 17 not -- not the exhibits considered.

05:54 18 THE COURT: I'm not recalling this. Can  
05:54 19 some -- can you help me, Mr. Lyon?

05:54 20 MR. LYON: Maybe.

05:54 21 MR. KREVITT: Our technical expert on  
05:54 22 infringement --

05:54 23 THE COURT: I remember --

05:54 24 MR. KREVITT: -- and the question  
05:54 25 evidently is whether from his report the list of

05:54 1 materials he considered in connection with preparing his  
05:54 2 report should be admitted into evidence.

05:54 3 MR. LYON: I don't actually have a big  
05:55 4 concern about it, Your Honor. I thought I brought it  
05:55 5 in, but apparently I don't see it in the transcript so I  
05:55 6 can't say I did.

05:55 7 THE COURT: Okay. Then 818 is not  
05:55 8 admitted for the record, but everything else is?

05:55 9 MR. LYON: Your Honor, what would you like  
05:55 10 me to do with these disks we're going to substitute in  
05:55 11 for the DVD?

05:55 12 MR. GASEY: We agreed we had no problem.  
05:55 13 We maintained our authenticity objection, but we had no  
05:55 14 problem swapping them in for DVDs that were originally  
05:55 15 submitted.

05:55 16 THE COURT: Okay. Fine.

05:55 17 MR. LYON: So should we just put those in  
05:55 18 envelopes?

05:55 19 THE COURT: Yes, I think that's the best  
05:55 20 way to do it, some way that --

05:55 21 MR. HILL: Do we want to wait to do that  
05:55 22 until after we have a verdict? That way if the jury  
05:55 23 wants to see something, they'll get that.

05:55 24 MR. LYON: That's fine. We can leave them  
05:55 25 here with the --

05:55 1 MR. GIBBONS: Put them in your --

05:55 2 MS. DICKMAN: And we would need to pull  
05:55 3 all our materials out anyway, so...

05:55 4 MR. KREVITT: We can put all those in the  
05:56 5 jury room, can't we? So they can play with them and  
05:56 6 break them.

05:56 7 THE COURT: They've got to be somewhere  
05:56 8 with the case.

05:56 9 Thank you.

05:56 10 Have we finished with documents?

05:56 11 MR. GASEY: I think we have.

05:56 12 THE COURT: Thank you, Ms. Dickman and  
05:56 13 Mr. Stewart. Once again my compliments; you grasped  
05:56 14 very quickly how I envisioned it happening. Thank you.

05:56 15 Now, we're -- I think I want to speak to  
05:56 16 Dr. Putnam.

05:57 17 Please be seated.

05:57 18 MR. REITER: Your Honor, where do you want  
05:57 19 me?

05:57 20 THE COURT: Just sit down and let me talk  
05:57 21 to Dr. Putnam for a minute.

05:57 22 MR. REITER: Okay.

05:57 23 THE COURT: We'll do it the way we did it  
05:57 24 with Mr. Gemini, which was -- I think it's pretty open.  
05:57 25 If you feel you can assist me or Dr. Putnam at any time,

05:57 1 you can -- either party can stand up and just help me  
05:57 2 and help Dr. Putnam.

05:57 3 MR. REITER: Thank you, Your Honor.

05:57 4 THE COURT: Just for starters, at the end,  
05:57 5 you said no running royalty and lump-sum payment can be  
05:58 6 rendered equivalent. And you told me -- you told my  
05:58 7 jury that was an economic principle.

05:58 8 I haven't studied economics as long as you  
05:58 9 have, but I'm under the impression you can do time value  
05:58 10 of money and vice versa, and you can almost equate  
05:58 11 anything, if you use the right principles and formulas.

05:58 12 So why can't you do this?

05:58 13 THE WITNESS: It's an excellent question,  
05:58 14 Your Honor.

05:58 15 THE COURT: You were careful in how you  
05:58 16 said it. You said, in theory, you cannot render one in  
05:58 17 the terms of the other. But I'm not sure I agree with  
05:58 18 that theory. Tell me why.

05:58 19 THE WITNESS: Well, it's an excellent  
05:58 20 question. I mean it in a very precise sense. I wasn't  
05:58 21 trying to be careful or cagey. I was trying to be  
05:58 22 precise.

05:58 23 And what I mean is this: A license has,  
05:59 24 in general, one of two effects: Either it increases the  
05:59 25 licensee's cost of production or it doesn't. And by

05:59 1 cost of production, I mean marginal cost of production.

05:59 2           So in other words, either a license  
05:59 3 increases the cost of producing an additional unit or it  
05:59 4 doesn't. And so if it does, then it raises marginal  
05:59 5 costs, and basically every Econ 101 textbook will tell  
05:59 6 you that when marginal price goes up, then prices adjust  
05:59 7 accordingly.

05:59 8           So the fact that two licenses yield the  
05:59 9 same revenue in expectation doesn't mean that the  
05:59 10 licensee would behave the same way under each of those  
05:59 11 two license structures. So, for example --

05:59 12           THE COURT: But -- I mean, you're making  
05:59 13 kind of my point, that whether it's a per-unit basis or  
05:59 14 a lump sum, it's going to be part of the cost. And I  
05:59 15 could figure that into my margin and somehow render a  
06:00 16 lump sum in terms of the marginal per-unit cost, or vice  
06:00 17 versa, I could tell you the lump-sum value of a per-unit  
06:00 18 application, couldn't I?

06:00 19           THE WITNESS: There are two issues I don't  
06:00 20 want to confuse, okay? So, first of all, if you're  
06:00 21 thinking about --

06:00 22           THE COURT: This is a matter of  
06:00 23 mathematics.

06:00 24           THE WITNESS: Yes, I understand.

06:00 25           First of all, let me agree with you and

06:00 1 distinguish two cases.

06:00 2 THE COURT: All right, fine.

06:00 3 THE WITNESS: It's perfectly possible to  
06:00 4 take a cash flow that occurs over time to discount that  
06:00 5 back to present value and figure out the equivalent  
06:00 6 lump-sum payment, okay? So --

06:00 7 THE COURT: There you go. That's what I'm  
06:00 8 talking about.

06:00 9 THE WITNESS: And there's no question you  
06:00 10 can do that. And those two things are equivalent. So  
06:00 11 if I give you the right to a dollar a year forever,  
06:00 12 okay, at 10-percent interest, then the question is what  
06:00 13 would you pay for that right, and the answer is you  
06:00 14 would pay \$10. And so that asset, that lump, that \$10  
06:00 15 is the same as a dollar a year forever, if the interest  
06:00 16 rate is 10 percent. We don't disagree about that.

06:01 17 THE COURT: So why did you tell the jury,  
06:01 18 in theory, you can't do that?

06:01 19 THE WITNESS: Well, because -- because the  
06:01 20 right to an asset stream or the right to a cash flow and  
06:01 21 the ability to convert a cash flow into a fixed asset is  
06:01 22 not the same thing as the operation of a running  
06:01 23 royalty, which actually changes the cost structure of a  
06:01 24 firm.

06:01 25 So, for example, just to take an everyday

06:01 1 example --

06:01 2 THE COURT: So you're saying that the firm  
06:01 3 is going to treat it differently even if the economist  
06:01 4 can equate it?

06:01 5 THE WITNESS: Yes, that's right. An  
06:01 6 economist can compute -- if you had to report what you  
06:01 7 expect on the cost of your royalty to be -- suppose you  
06:01 8 sign an agreement and the patent's got ten years of life  
06:01 9 left, and for financial purposes, you need to report  
06:01 10 that on your balance sheet. I've got this obligation  
06:01 11 and here's what I think it's going to cost today.

06:01 12 And so it's going to cost me -- the  
06:01 13 present value is a billion dollars over the next ten  
06:01 14 years. You can compute that, but it makes a difference  
06:01 15 in your behavior whether it's a billion dollars that  
06:02 16 you've paid today or whether it's a running royalty that  
06:02 17 you're going to pay over time.

06:02 18 If you pay it over time, then you will  
06:02 19 build it into your pricing structure. If you pay it as  
06:02 20 a lump sum, then you're -- as circumstances change and  
06:02 21 as facts change, you can adjust your price differently  
06:02 22 when you're burdened by that -- you would adjust your  
06:02 23 price differently when you're burdened by that running  
06:02 24 royalty.

06:02 25 THE COURT: Why would it be different? As

06:02 1 you say, it's the same amount whether it's the \$10 or \$1  
06:02 2 over 10 years, I'm going to adjust my prices on my  
06:02 3 products to account for that cost, right?

06:02 4 THE WITNESS: Well, let me give you an  
06:02 5 intuitive example. Maybe we can move the ball down the  
06:02 6 field a little bit.

06:02 7 THE COURT: Sure.

06:02 8 THE WITNESS: Suppose that you're taking a  
06:02 9 cab to the airport, okay, and you can imagine two  
06:02 10 license structures, two taxi fare structures, okay? In  
06:02 11 one taxi fare structure, you pay a certain amount per  
06:03 12 mile, and the other taxi fare structure, you pay a  
06:03 13 certain amount upfront, and that's the cost of going to  
06:03 14 the airport, okay?

06:03 15 And so depending on which of those  
06:03 16 contracts you're operating under, that might affect the  
06:03 17 way you approached the trip to the airport.

06:03 18 THE COURT: It might affect the taxicab's  
06:03 19 driver's route.

06:03 20 THE WITNESS: And that's --

06:03 21 THE COURT: How often has that happened to  
06:03 22 you in New York City?

06:03 23 THE WITNESS: Well, as a matter of fact,  
06:03 24 we were discussing a slide trying to explain exactly  
06:03 25 that problem. In fact, truthfully, I Googled the



06:03 1 distance from La Guardia to Grand Central Station for  
06:03 2 the purposes of trying to illustrate to the jury that  
06:03 3 this is a problem that you face in New York.

06:03 4 I don't want to be taken for a ride by a  
06:03 5 New York cab driver who decides the best way to get from  
06:03 6 La Guardia to Grand Central is via New Jersey, if I  
06:03 7 don't know the area.

06:03 8 But if we agree upfront that I'm going to  
06:03 9 pay you 50 bucks to take me to Grand Central Station, I  
06:03 10 don't care how you get me there, then that's not going  
06:03 11 to happen. In that case, the guy has got an incentive  
06:04 12 to drive you there directly because he wants to get on  
06:04 13 to his next fare.

06:04 14 And that is simply my point, is that the  
06:04 15 structure of the agreement influences behavior, both the  
06:04 16 buyer's behavior and the seller's behavior. And you  
06:04 17 can't say -- since in one case the driver has an  
06:04 18 incentive to deceive you, in the other case, he doesn't,  
06:04 19 you can't regard those as equivalent contracts.

06:04 20 THE COURT: Why do you think the buyer in  
06:04 21 this case -- that's our Defendants -- would want a lump  
06:04 22 sum?

06:04 23 THE WITNESS: Well --

06:04 24 THE COURT: If they know their way to  
06:04 25 Grand Central Station, they might do better under 50

06:04 1 bucks. It isn't 50 bucks to Grand Central; it's about  
06:04 2 30, and so why would they take a 50-buck guarantee that  
06:04 3 you don't go via New Jersey, if they know that on the  
06:05 4 meter it's going to be about -- about 27, 28?

06:05 5 THE WITNESS: Right. So I think as the  
06:05 6 Court actually pointed out in Lucent, if I'm not  
06:05 7 mistaken, one of the -- and just to bring it to this  
06:05 8 case, but also illustrating with taxis, you're  
06:05 9 allocating risks differently under those two contracts.

06:05 10 So, for example, one party or the other  
06:05 11 might have private information about traffic conditions,  
06:05 12 and so -- and in more complex contracts, you're not  
06:05 13 simply looking at the distance to Grand Central, but  
06:05 14 you're also looking at time, waiting time.

06:05 15 THE COURT: You are.

06:05 16 THE WITNESS: And so, for example, let's  
06:05 17 suppose that I am the buyer and I can get on my iPhone  
06:05 18 and see that there's a traffic jam, and so I'm either  
06:05 19 going to have to take -- I'm either going to have to go  
06:05 20 via the Triborough Bridge or I'm going to spend a long  
06:05 21 time sitting in traffic in the Midtown Tunnel.

06:05 22 And so I say to the cab driver, you know,  
06:05 23 let's just call it 30 bucks, okay? And so I've got  
06:06 24 private information, and so, therefore, we've shared our  
06:06 25 risks differently about travel and time than we would if

06:06 1 we were doing it on the meter.

06:06 2           And so -- and the real point, the  
06:06 3 fundamentally common point is that those two contracts  
06:06 4 will result in different actual payments and different  
06:06 5 behavior. And even though in advance you might say, on  
06:06 6 average, whether you pay by the meter or whether you pay  
06:06 7 upfront, it's about 30 bucks. That's true on average.

06:06 8           In this particular case, it's going to be  
06:06 9 either better than average or worse than average, and  
06:06 10 depending on the parties' preferences, they may --

06:06 11           THE COURT: So tell me now why --

06:06 12           THE WITNESS: -- enter into a different  
06:06 13 contract.

06:06 14           THE COURT: -- they are going to do \$30  
06:06 15 when they think they can get there --

06:06 16           THE WITNESS: They're not going to use it  
06:06 17 that much.

06:06 18           THE COURT: Their whole case all the way  
06:06 19 along is we don't use this thing at all.

06:06 20           THE WITNESS: Yes.

06:07 21           THE COURT: And so why are they going to  
06:07 22 pay 30 bucks? Why wouldn't they say let's go per unit?  
06:07 23 This is the hypothetical negotiation in advance now.  
06:07 24 Why wouldn't they say we don't think this is used much;  
06:07 25 let's go per unit, because it's not going to be

06:07 1 downloaded much?

06:07 2 THE WITNESS: Right. Well, the --

06:07 3 THE COURT: Mr. Reiter wants to help us  
06:07 4 out.

06:07 5 MR. REITER: I thought I might just try.  
06:07 6 Dr. Putnam had a slide with nine factors.

06:07 7 THE COURT: Yeah, I remember those. Those  
06:07 8 were good, and I've got them in mind.

06:07 9 MR. REITER: Okay.

06:07 10 THE COURT: So I don't need to see that  
06:07 11 again. Do you need to see it?

06:07 12 THE WITNESS: No, no. I wrote it, so I'm  
06:07 13 good with it.

06:07 14 But so now we're speaking about this case.

06:07 15 THE COURT: Yes, we are a little bit.

06:07 16 THE WITNESS: So the -- my  
06:07 17 understanding -- so, first of all, the answer to, I  
06:07 18 think, the question, Your Honor, is that they could do  
06:07 19 that. But, in general, it's -- going back to the taxi  
06:08 20 example, would you want to get into a taxi if the guy  
06:08 21 said, you know, my odometer is broken, and so it's \$2 a  
06:08 22 mile. I live in New York. You know, I drive to Grand  
06:08 23 Central all the time. I know about how far it is. When  
06:08 24 we get there, I'll tell you how far it was.

06:08 25 You would say, no, if we're doing this on

06:08 1 the meter, you'd better have a meter that actually keeps  
06:08 2 track of mileage.

06:08 3           And the problem that we face in this case  
06:08 4 is that there's no meter, so you don't know how many  
06:08 5 units are out there. They don't track that, and you  
06:08 6 don't know of the units that are out there how many are  
06:08 7 installed on a machine that actually can be configured  
06:08 8 to infringe.

06:08 9           So, in effect, you're getting into a taxi  
06:08 10 where you can't keep track of mileage and time, and it  
06:08 11 doesn't -- the expression has now become, it doesn't  
06:08 12 take a Ph.D. in economics to realize that the driver and  
06:08 13 the passenger are going to get into a lot of arguments  
06:08 14 about how long it took and how far they traveled, if  
06:09 15 there's nothing to measure those two contractual terms  
06:09 16 with. And that's really the situation that we're facing  
06:09 17 here.

06:09 18           MR. REITER: Your Honor?

06:09 19           THE COURT: Go ahead and help me out.

06:09 20           MR. REITER: Well, I don't know if I'm  
06:09 21 helping or hurting. This is way above my education  
06:09 22 level.

06:09 23           But Dr. Putnam has explained to me about  
06:09 24 demand curves as the price goes to zero and that sort of  
06:09 25 affects the analysis here, and I thought that I might

06:09 1 invite him to talk about that, because I always blanked  
06:09 2 when he talked about it.

06:09 3 THE WITNESS: Should I accept Mr. Reiter's  
06:09 4 invitation?

06:09 5 THE COURT: Please. But I'm not smarter  
06:09 6 than Mr. Reiter.

06:09 7 MR. KREVITT: Then we're all in trouble.

06:09 8 THE COURT: So you're going to have to --  
06:09 9 but I do understand demand.

06:09 10 THE WITNESS: Yeah, okay. So -- and I  
06:09 11 heard you actually begging for one.

06:09 12 THE COURT: I do, because I really think  
06:09 13 it would bring some discipline to the process.

06:09 14 THE WITNESS: I couldn't agree more. I  
06:10 15 prepared two of them for you, and, unfortunately, they  
06:10 16 didn't make the director's cut.

06:10 17 THE COURT: I want to see it, because it  
06:10 18 will help me with my horse in the House of Lords here in  
06:10 19 a minute.

06:10 20 THE WITNESS: All right. So --

06:10 21 THE COURT: Okay. That I understand.  
06:10 22 That's elemental.

06:10 23 THE WITNESS: So the reason for putting  
06:10 24 this up is just to get to the next slide, actually. So  
06:10 25 as the price goes down, the quantity and demand

06:10 1 increase.

06:10 2 THE COURT: I got that.

06:10 3 THE WITNESS: So the next slide is the  
06:10 4 important one.

06:10 5 In this particular case, the price of the  
06:10 6 product is essentially zero. They give away software  
06:10 7 for free. The whole goal of the business model is to  
06:10 8 get the software into the hands of as many people as  
06:11 9 possible. They call it ubiquity, I guess, is the  
06:11 10 marketing term.

06:11 11 And there's lots of reason that don't have  
06:11 12 much to do with pricing for this. For example, you want  
06:11 13 to create as large a community of developers as  
06:11 14 possible, because they're the ones who actually improve  
06:11 15 the product. So there's some synergy with your  
06:11 16 consumers.

06:11 17 So the point of it is, you want to have a  
06:11 18 price of zero. And the question is, what happens if you  
06:11 19 increase that zero price to something greater than zero  
06:11 20 when the demand curve has a shallow slope, which it  
06:11 21 does.

06:11 22 And so if you take the price up from zero  
06:11 23 to something above zero, for example, Mr. Gemini's  
06:11 24 royalty, even like at 62 cents which he says, you're  
06:11 25 going to drastically reduce the number of units from

06:11 1 Point A to Point B. And that violates the whole concept  
06:11 2 of the business model, reduces the size of the  
06:11 3 community, and imposes all kinds of inefficiencies on  
06:11 4 the Defendants' production process, even if it weren't  
06:11 5 the case that -- even if it were the case that they can  
06:12 6 track the number of units.

06:12 7           So we're assuming we actually know what A  
06:12 8 is or B is. We don't know that. But even if we did, it  
06:12 9 would mean such a big change in the number of units, it  
06:12 10 would be inefficient.

06:12 11           THE COURT: But I have a feeling that  
06:12 12 somebody from -- probably Mr. Vickrey is going to jump  
06:12 13 up in a minute and say but the price isn't really zero,  
06:12 14 because we are --

06:12 15           MR. VICKREY: Your Honor made an excellent  
06:12 16 point, but I think ultimately --

06:12 17           THE COURT: You can stay there where  
06:12 18 you're comfortable.

06:12 19           MR. VICKREY: We are going to be arguing  
06:12 20 about the -- his -- what he believes to be the  
06:12 21 appropriate measure, but I don't -- I can't tell you  
06:12 22 that this should just be completely excluded.

06:12 23           We have a difference of opinion as to  
06:12 24 whether it works, whether he's right, whether Mr. Gemini  
06:13 25 is right. I understand what he's saying, but...



06:13 1 THE COURT: I need you to tell me why he  
06:13 2 isn't right here.

06:13 3 MR. VICKREY: Well, I've never  
06:13 4 seen this before, so I don't understand where  
06:13 5 he's coming from with the price.

06:13 6 THE COURT: Well, he is saying that the  
06:13 7 price of your -- the price that you are asking for the  
06:13 8 claimed invention is zero, because you give it away for  
06:13 9 free. That's true, but you generate income by giving it  
06:13 10 away for free, and so you will have to come back and  
06:13 11 tell me that the price actually isn't zero, because the  
06:13 12 price to you is the income you generate from giving it  
06:13 13 away for zero.

06:13 14 MR. VICKREY: That's the missing  
06:13 15 component. They said that their business model is  
06:14 16 making profits by --

06:14 17 THE COURT: How do you deal with the  
06:14 18 missing component, what I just said. I'm making  
06:14 19 Mr. Vickrey's argument, but they're making money,  
06:14 20 because they give it away for free.

06:14 21 Where does that factor into your demand  
06:14 22 curve?

06:14 23 THE WITNESS: Well, Your Honor, the -- if  
06:14 24 you recall from basic economics, a demand curve reflects  
06:14 25 the -- a particular good, one good.

06:14 1 THE COURT: Yes.

06:14 2 THE WITNESS: And the problem that we have  
06:14 3 here is that there are multiple goods.

06:14 4 THE COURT: We're trying to find the  
06:14 5 marginal cost.

06:14 6 THE WITNESS: So the marginal cost is zero  
06:14 7 in this case, and, in general, a marginal cost and price  
06:14 8 are equal equilibrium.

06:14 9 Now, it turns out that -- I mean, the  
06:14 10 point has to be acknowledged. The absolute price is not  
06:14 11 zero. It does take time to actually download the  
06:14 12 software onto your computer. There are -- you incur  
06:14 13 costs when you download the software, but for practical  
06:14 14 purpose, we can keep the price at zero.

06:14 15 THE COURT: I think this is the time for  
06:15 16 my horse, because I think it's going to help us.

06:15 17 THE WITNESS: Sure.

06:15 18 THE COURT: I'm trying to remember who it  
06:15 19 is. I think it's Lord Diplock handling a patent case,  
06:15 20 talks about damage theories and says, of course, one  
06:15 21 theory is restoration. He put them back in the place  
06:15 22 they would have been.

06:15 23 Your argument is if they're giving it away  
06:15 24 for free, they'll be in the same position anyway. But  
06:15 25 then he says, no, there's another principle. It's the

06:15 1 principle of the horse. And he explains that if I own a  
06:15 2 horse and I keep it in the stable, it's a mangy old --  
06:15 3 I'm embellishing a bit, but it helps. It's a mangy, old  
06:16 4 horse kept in the stable.

06:16 5           Along comes a delivery boy. He takes the  
06:16 6 horse and uses it, rides the horse around making  
06:16 7 deliveries. Interestingly, he feeds the horse; he  
06:16 8 brushes the horse; and he brings the horse back in  
06:16 9 better condition than it was just sitting in the stable.

06:16 10           Now, in fact, I've since profited, because  
06:16 11 my horse is now in better condition, but Lord Diplock  
06:16 12 says, no, I'm going to charge you for the rent of that  
06:16 13 horse. There's going to be a rental value on that  
06:16 14 horse.

06:16 15           I think we're talking reasonable royalty  
06:16 16 in our American legal terms.

06:16 17           THE WITNESS: Yes.

06:16 18           THE COURT: So I'm going to charge you a  
06:16 19 rental on that horse. Now, what I need you to explain  
06:16 20 to me, because I think it's very relevant to this, is  
06:17 21 the delivery boy takes the horse for one day or he takes  
06:17 22 the horse for ten days, how do I calculate the  
06:17 23 difference in rental value?

06:17 24           Remember, I wasn't using the horse anyway,  
06:17 25 and I'm getting back a better horse than I had. In a

06:17 1 sense, you could say there's no damages. That's pretty  
06:17 2 close to what Mr. Reiter is saying. It's pretty close  
06:17 3 to no damages, but we have to charge, assuming the kid  
06:17 4 took the horse without permission, infringement. We've  
06:17 5 got to charge him for the horse.

06:17 6 How am I going to make that charge?

06:17 7 THE WITNESS: I think we have competing  
06:17 8 people who want to speak. I certainly have an opinion,  
06:17 9 but I want to make sure that --

06:17 10 MR. VICKREY: Well, I want to hear yours  
06:17 11 first. Then we can hear from them. They're lawyers.

06:17 12 THE WITNESS: All right. The first thing  
06:18 13 I want to make clear, Your Honor, is that the fact the  
06:18 14 Defendants give software away for free, in my opinion,  
06:18 15 has absolutely nothing to do with the compensation  
06:18 16 amount that should be due to the Defendants, okay?

06:18 17 The Defendants should receive the fair  
06:18 18 market value of the use of their horse, regardless of  
06:18 19 whether the person who took it is an open-source  
06:18 20 provider or a proprietary software provider.

06:18 21 THE COURT: That's a good -- you answered  
06:18 22 that one, I think, right. Go on.

06:18 23 THE WITNESS: And so I don't want that to  
06:18 24 be an issue.

06:18 25 THE COURT: Good.

06:18 1 THE WITNESS: The second question, then,  
06:18 2 becomes, what's the rental value of the horse?

06:18 3 THE COURT: Exactly.

06:18 4 THE WITNESS: And the horse in this case  
06:18 5 is being played by the part of the Plaintiffs' patents.  
06:18 6 As the Court knows, obviously from Property Law 101, the  
06:18 7 difference between the horse example and the example in  
06:18 8 the case of patents is that in the case of intangible  
06:18 9 property or information, the plaintiff is not  
06:19 10 necessarily deprived of something when a defendant uses  
06:19 11 it.

06:19 12 And so one of the examples of using  
06:19 13 real -- one of the problems of using real property  
06:19 14 examples is that they don't, from an economic  
06:19 15 perspective, apply to intangible property, because both  
06:19 16 parties can actually possess the same thing at the same  
06:19 17 time.

06:19 18 THE COURT: But I like the horse because I  
06:19 19 wasn't using it either, so it's got that component built  
06:19 20 into it.

06:19 21 THE WITNESS: Yes. And so then the  
06:19 22 question becomes --

06:19 23 THE COURT: So you're not depriving me of  
06:19 24 use; I wasn't using it.

06:19 25 THE WITNESS: Yes. And so when you --

06:19 1 then the question -- leaving aside sort of the criminal  
06:19 2 issues and the trespass issues and everything like that,  
06:19 3 what you come down to is saying, what would the owner of  
06:19 4 the horse and the boy bargain for --

06:19 5 THE COURT: There you go.

06:19 6 THE WITNESS: -- in order to -- for the  
06:19 7 use of the horse? And one might very well think that  
06:19 8 they would bargain for the use of the horse based on the  
06:19 9 time period involved. That would be a natural way to  
06:19 10 think of the amount of compensation that was due.

06:20 11 And for many pieces of tangible property,  
06:20 12 particularly when the variable in question is the amount  
06:20 13 of time that it's being used for, you pay for per unit  
06:20 14 of time.

06:20 15 In this case obviously, we can all measure  
06:20 16 a time and so you pay per unit of something that you can  
06:20 17 measure. If for some reason -- let's just suppose, to  
06:20 18 alter the example, time were not measurable in this  
06:20 19 example, so it was going to be a subject of contract  
06:20 20 dispute.

06:20 21 The boy says I took it for a day, and the  
06:20 22 man says, no, you took it for ten days, and the boy says  
06:20 23 I took it for one day. And you couldn't establish that  
06:20 24 fact, and the parties couldn't agree to a contract that  
06:20 25 was enforceable because one of the terms is inherently

06:20 1 vague.

06:20 2           And so in this case, all I'm really saying  
06:20 3 is -- there's lots of economic reasons for this, but as  
06:20 4 a matter of law, my understanding of law, the -- you  
06:20 5 wouldn't agree to a contract where you can't agree upon  
06:20 6 and define an essential term of the contract, which is  
06:20 7 the units that are actually being -- that actually use  
06:20 8 the accused feature.

06:21 9           That's an inherently vague term, and so,  
06:21 10 therefore, for that reason alone you wouldn't agree to  
06:21 11 that.

06:21 12           THE COURT: But when there's an argument  
06:21 13 between one day or ten, why wouldn't they compromise at  
06:21 14 five or three even or two?

06:21 15           THE WITNESS: Well, that's -- and, Your  
06:21 16 Honor, that's actually -- just to bring it back to this  
06:21 17 case, I think that's exactly right. There's got to be  
06:21 18 some way of saying let's find a reference point that we  
06:21 19 can agree to. We don't know -- you say ten, I say one;  
06:21 20 we don't know what it is, but let's look at -- and so  
06:21 21 Billy --

06:21 22           THE COURT: Rode the horse and didn't pay  
06:21 23 for it.

06:21 24           THE WITNESS: You rode the horse, you  
06:21 25 know, but now when Tommy rode the horse last week, I

06:21 1 couldn't tell how long he rode either. And, in fact, I  
06:21 2 said to him, you know, you can ride as much as you want,  
06:21 3 but you've got to pay me \$50. And when Susie rode it  
06:21 4 two weeks ago, the circumstances were different. She  
06:21 5 had to feed it, blah, blah, blah. I charged her 60, and  
06:21 6 she could ride it as long as she wanted.

06:21 7 In fact, every time I've rented out my  
06:21 8 horse to people, I haven't charged them by the day. I  
06:22 9 haven't charged them by how far they rode the horse or  
06:22 10 anything like that. I've charged them a lump sum.

06:22 11 And so now in the instant negotiation,  
06:22 12 when we say what should Billy get charged for his use of  
06:22 13 the horse when we can't measure how much time he's taken  
06:22 14 it, an important set of reference points is all the  
06:22 15 other prices that have been charged when the horse has  
06:22 16 been rented, and not only the prices that have charged,  
06:22 17 but the form of those contracts.

06:22 18 And if we don't observe per-day charges in  
06:22 19 those contracts, it's unlikely that Billy and the horse  
06:22 20 owner would have agreed to a per-day contract between  
06:22 21 them, because nobody can measure days in this example.

06:22 22 THE COURT: How am I to be sure that  
06:22 23 you're not going to undervalue -- I haven't heard your  
06:22 24 number yet. What's your number going to be, by the way?  
06:22 25 We don't have a jury. Just tell me close.



06:22 1 THE WITNESS: The final number is \$172,000  
06:22 2 for Red Hat, Your Honor.

06:22 3 THE COURT: One-time shot?

06:22 4 THE WITNESS: Yes.

06:23 5 THE COURT: How do I know that you aren't  
06:23 6 undercharging for the horse that your guys rode?

06:23 7 THE WITNESS: Well, it's an excellent  
06:23 8 question, and I'm happy to be examined on it thoroughly  
06:23 9 both by Mr. Vickrey and by you.

06:23 10 So what I've done is look -- just take  
06:23 11 this example -- is to look at what other people have  
06:23 12 paid in similar circumstances for the use of the horse  
06:23 13 when they couldn't measure the instances of use.

06:23 14 And so we have the Silicon Graphics  
06:23 15 license, okay, a lump-sum payment of about \$100,000,  
06:23 16 95,000. And they could sell as many copies of the  
06:23 17 operating system as they wanted. They struck a deal.

06:23 18 We have the Apple agreement, which is also  
06:23 19 an operating system agreement. It's about a million and  
06:23 20 a quarter.

06:23 21 You might think -- and we obviously  
06:23 22 investigated this and intend to present it to the  
06:23 23 jury -- that that's a pretty big range at 95,000 to a  
06:24 24 million and a quarter, but it turns out that if you look  
06:24 25 at the scale of Apple's operations relative to the scale

06:24 1 of the Defendants' operations as measured by the number  
06:24 2 of units, because in Apple's case, they do count units.  
06:24 3 You actually can count units.

06:24 4 And so if we pretend that you can count  
06:24 5 units, which you can't, but if we pretend that, the  
06:24 6 Apple contract on a per-unit basis implies a payment by  
06:24 7 the Defendants of somewhere between 75,000 and \$200,000.  
06:24 8 I actually think it's closer to 75,000.

06:24 9 And then we have the HP license finally,  
06:24 10 which is not an operating system license, where you can  
06:24 11 actually count the number of times the software is  
06:24 12 consumed, and that was a lump-sum payment, it looked  
06:24 13 like, for the life of the product of \$110,000 with this  
06:24 14 kicker that you examined Mr. Gemini on, which apparently  
06:24 15 never actually went into effect, the 1 percent.

06:24 16 And so we have 95; we have 110; we have a  
06:25 17 million and a quarter that when adjusted for the  
06:25 18 relative sizes of the organization looks like something  
06:25 19 like a hundred. And so I've tried to do the best that I  
06:25 20 could without being artificially precise and say I think  
06:25 21 it's about a hundred, the only adjustment being, unlike  
06:25 22 those deals -- I don't know if there's a good analogy to  
06:25 23 the horse case.

06:25 24 But unlike those deals, which were  
06:25 25 bargained -- where the patent hadn't been litigated, in

06:25 1 this case by assumption, the jury has found it valid and  
06:25 2 infringed, and so we should increase the value, because,  
06:25 3 in effect, the property that the Defendants have used is  
06:25 4 a more valuable piece of property, because it's not  
06:25 5 encumbered by a cloud regarding its validity and  
06:25 6 infringement.

06:25 7           The Defendants have used a valid and  
06:25 8 infringed patent. They should, therefore, pay more, and  
06:25 9 there's an adjustment that occurs at the end to reflect  
06:25 10 that.

06:25 11           THE COURT:  Misters Reiter and Vickrey, do  
06:25 12 you want to participate here before I give my final  
06:26 13 statement?

06:26 14           MR. VICKREY:  Your Honor, obviously we  
06:26 15 disagree on units, on some of the factors.

06:26 16           THE COURT:  No, we know the disagreements.

06:26 17           MR. VICKREY:  But, conceptually, I think  
06:26 18 it's a matter of argument, as opposed to whether he  
06:26 19 should be excluded.

06:26 20           MR. REITER:  I don't think he should be  
06:26 21 excluded, so --

06:26 22           MR. VICKREY:  I'm not saying he should be.

06:26 23           MR. REITER:  I understand that.  I don't  
06:26 24 mean to be flip.

06:26 25           I think if I understand correctly

06:26 1 Dr. Putnam -- and this is not my area, and that's why  
06:26 2 I've enjoyed working with him.

06:26 3           What he is talking about is looking at how  
06:26 4 can a business like Red Hat, like Novell, who are not  
06:26 5 concerned with the number of units that are out there,  
06:26 6 how can they conduct their business in a way that  
06:26 7 respects intellectual property, because -- and I did ask  
06:26 8 this already.

06:26 9           Are you saying because the products are  
06:26 10 free, they shouldn't have to pay, and he said absolutely  
06:26 11 not.

06:26 12           THE COURT: You've got to rent the horse.

06:26 13           MR. REITER: Right, exactly.

06:27 14           So how would a company like Red Hat or  
06:27 15 Novell respect that intellectual property, taking into  
06:27 16 account their business model where they don't count  
06:27 17 units?

06:27 18           They're not going to create an  
06:27 19 infrastructure that suddenly allows them or causes them  
06:27 20 to count units that increases their costs such that  
06:27 21 they're going to agree on a lump-sum payment that allows  
06:27 22 them to have that technology based on what the market  
06:27 23 has paid for it. And the market in this case has been,  
06:27 24 as Dr. Putnam said, those licenses.

06:27 25           THE COURT: Okay. The parties, I think,

06:27 1 have made an excellent effort to tie this to the kinds  
06:27 2 of reliable sources that the federal circuit is credited  
06:27 3 in both Lucent and ResQNet, maybe even more ResQNet  
06:27 4 where the Court really did focus in on what types of  
06:28 5 licenses were relevant.

06:28 6           And, of course, the parties differ and are  
06:28 7 going to argue a little bit on which licenses and how  
06:28 8 those licenses should be interpreted, and that decision  
06:28 9 will ultimately be made by the jury.

06:28 10           But I think that we are looking at the  
06:28 11 right things. Mr. Putnam will be allowed to proceed and  
06:28 12 give his numbers and give his reasons, and I'm happy to  
06:28 13 allow that to proceed tomorrow.

06:28 14           MR. KREVITT: I just wanted to note for  
06:28 15 the record, now seems like a good time, given the  
06:28 16 evidence that the court has heard and that the jury has  
06:28 17 heard from the witnesses most knowledgeable about units  
06:28 18 and whether the companies track units or not, it is our  
06:28 19 view that Mr. Gemini -- for the jury to accept  
06:28 20 Mr. Gemini's analysis based on IP addresses for which  
06:29 21 there's unequivocal testimony that those do not track  
06:29 22 units, will render, should the jury rely on that  
06:29 23 information, a jury verdict for which there is not  
06:29 24 sufficient basis.

06:29 25           We want to -- given the evidence on

06:29 1 units --

06:29 2 THE COURT: That sounds to me like that's  
06:29 3 a JMOL.

06:29 4 MR. KREVITT: I just want to bring it to  
06:29 5 the Court's attention that it's an objection we have,  
06:29 6 and the Court is in a position to deal with it now in  
06:29 7 terms of instructions or on an evidentiary ruling.

06:29 8 It's our view that the jury should not be  
06:29 9 considering unit information when the evidence has been  
06:29 10 unequivocal from the people that know, as opposed to  
06:29 11 Mr. Gemini, that the companies do not track IP  
06:29 12 addresses, and so we have an expert and a party that's  
06:29 13 suggesting that a jury base a damages award on  
06:29 14 information we know to be inaccurate.

06:29 15 THE COURT: So are you making some kind of  
06:29 16 motion at this point?

06:29 17 MR. KREVITT: Well, we would ask Your  
06:29 18 Honor that they not be permitted to submit that to the  
06:29 19 jury, because of the -- I mean, we plan to establish  
06:30 20 with Mr. Putnam the extent to which that information  
06:30 21 would be irrelevant and inappropriate to be considered,  
06:30 22 given the extent to which the information is not  
06:30 23 reliable.

06:30 24 We also heard, Your Honor, that if you do  
06:30 25 base it on IP addresses, we know to a 99.8-percent

06:30 1 certainty what percent of those are in the United  
06:30 2 States. That ranges from 13.8 to 15 and change.

06:30 3 Mr. Gemini, using revenue -- as Your Honor  
06:30 4 knows, revenue for a different product is trying to say,  
06:30 5 even though we know for certain what percent is in the  
06:30 6 United States and it's in the teens, is going to ask the  
06:30 7 jury -- the Plaintiffs are going to ask the jury to  
06:30 8 apportion 55 percent of the IP addresses to the United  
06:30 9 States.

06:30 10 That will result -- if the jury were to  
06:30 11 accept that, that will result as a matter of certainty  
06:30 12 in the jury basing a damages award on IP addresses from  
06:30 13 outside the United States. A lot of them -- let me  
06:31 14 finish, please, Mr. Vickrey.

06:31 15 That will result in the jury -- even if  
06:31 16 you were to accept some correlation, and all the  
06:31 17 evidence is to the contrary, between IP addresses and  
06:31 18 users, we know that, because they're only taking large  
06:31 19 IP address numbers and ignoring the information we know  
06:31 20 with certainty how many are in the United States.

06:31 21 As a matter of certainty, that will result  
06:31 22 in a damages award being based on a substantial number  
06:31 23 of units outside the united states. And Your Honor  
06:31 24 addressed this very question the Monday before trial,  
06:31 25 when we discussed 271(f).

06:31 1           As Your Honor may recall in that video  
06:31 2           teleconference that we had, there is no 271(f) in this  
06:31 3           case. It would be improper as a matter of law to base a  
06:31 4           damages award on units outside the United States. And  
06:31 5           based on the arguments that will be presented by  
06:31 6           Plaintiffs, if they're accepted, we know with certainty  
06:31 7           that's what would happen.

06:31 8           MR. VICKREY: Your Honor, two points.

06:31 9           First of all, we believe the record shows  
06:31 10          that what Mr. Gemini used was a conservative estimate of  
06:32 11          the -- of something that's not even the highest base.  
06:32 12          In other words, let's say it's 10 million units.

06:32 13          We looked at Defendants' own explanation  
06:32 14          as to what the 10 million means. They say two things.  
06:32 15          First, the location of the IP addresses is going to be  
06:32 16          skewed, because there are dynamic IP addresses. Just as  
06:32 17          you heard the testimony, if you go from place to place,  
06:32 18          it's going to double-count you, triple-count you,  
06:32 19          quadruple-count you.

06:32 20          But Red Hat also said something else.  
06:32 21          They said when -- it doesn't -- when you look at the  
06:32 22          whole scheme of things, that 10 million number is low  
06:32 23          because something else is going on. When something hits  
06:32 24          a single IP address, it's going to fan out to the rest  
06:32 25          of the people in my law firm at various corporations,



06:32 1 and we're not going to capture those IP addresses.

06:32 2           So they quarrel with the methodology, but  
06:32 3 it was a reasonable methodology, because, first of all,  
06:32 4 they're admitting that the actual distributions are much  
06:33 5 higher because the second category is significantly  
06:33 6 higher according to Red Hat's own words.

06:33 7           The second point is, all of the licenses  
06:33 8 in these -- in this case, all the licenses of these very  
06:33 9 patents are worldwide licenses. Dr. Putnam admitted  
06:33 10 that people do that because in cases such as this where  
06:33 11 there's mixed-up issues of foreign use, something's  
06:33 12 going overseas, maybe is created here, something --  
06:33 13 maybe there's a mix-and-match-type thing going on, we  
06:33 14 don't want to mess with it. We're not going to mess  
06:33 15 with it.

06:33 16           We don't want to be burdened with the task  
06:33 17 of figuring out what's an infringing sale under the U.S.  
06:33 18 patent laws. We're going to make it worldwide. That's  
06:33 19 another issue.

06:33 20           But Mr. Gemini, nonetheless, tried to  
06:33 21 account for -- under methodology that he had available,  
06:33 22 he came up with a conservative base. He came up with a  
06:34 23 conservative user estimate. They quarrel with the  
06:34 24 methodology, but there's evidence supporting it, Red  
06:34 25 Hat's own statements.

06:34 1                   And not only that, Your Honor, there's  
06:34 2                   been evidence that you may have heard yesterday. Novell  
06:34 3                   has two per-unit licenses. Why don't we get -- they  
06:34 4                   never gave us any per-unit enterprise numbers.

06:34 5                   So -- anyway, the record supports  
06:34 6                   Mr. Gemini's methodology. They don't like it. They're  
06:34 7                   going to argue with it. Dr. Putnam is not going to like  
06:34 8                   it. We're going to argue about that as well. But it's  
06:34 9                   not a basis for exclusion.

06:34 10                  MR. KREVITT: Your Honor, may I respond  
06:34 11                  briefly? May I use the flip chart?

06:34 12                  THE COURT: Sure.

06:34 13                  MR. KREVITT: Okay. And I'm terrible at  
06:34 14                  this, but let me just take a shot.

06:34 15                  There's actually two different issues that  
06:34 16                  in my view will affect this jury verdict. And I just  
06:34 17                  want Your Honor to be aware and Your Honor will make  
06:35 18                  whatever ruling Your Honor makes. But everything is  
06:35 19                  being a little concluded, if you will.

06:35 20                  So the first is, we have a glued-on cap.  
06:35 21                  That's the first thing we have.

06:35 22                  [Laughter.]

06:35 23                  MR. KREVITT: We have IP addresses. The  
06:35 24                  first thing we have, Your Honor, is IP addresses, okay?  
06:35 25                  And those are estimated at, give or take, 9 million,

06:35 1 okay?

06:35 2                   So the first error, we believe -- and,  
06:35 3 again, we can talk about it. I want Your Honor to  
06:35 4 understand there are two fundamental errors here.

06:35 5                   The first error is they say that because  
06:35 6 there are 9 million IP addresses, there are 9 million  
06:36 7 users. That's their estimate. They're going to  
06:36 8 estimate 9 million. It might be more, it might be less;  
06:36 9 it's reasonable to start and say 9 million.

06:36 10                   Mr. Tiemann and Mr. Rex testified  
06:36 11 unequivocally on this subject. This is as speculative  
06:36 12 as it comes. We might as well say 2 million or 15  
06:36 13 million, 30 million. We might as well count the cars in  
06:36 14 the parking lot.

06:36 15                   They have said this bears no relationship  
06:36 16 at all to the number of users. So that's the first  
06:36 17 error. I want to come back to that. So that's the  
06:36 18 first thing we're sending to the jury. A number of  
06:36 19 units, and Your Honor's jury verdict will say units. So  
06:36 20 the jury will be asked to write a number in a box for  
06:36 21 units.

06:36 22                   There is no evidence. The evidence is  
06:36 23 unequivocal there is no evidence of that. That's the  
06:36 24 first error.

06:36 25                   But it gets worse, much worse, because

06:36 1 what do they do?

06:36 2                   They say, well, the 9 million we're going  
06:36 3 to start with, we want the jury to hear the 9 million,  
06:36 4 because that's a big number. So the 9 million we're  
06:36 5 going to start with, but we know -- even though we took  
06:36 6 our 271(f) shot at the last minute, we know the Court  
06:37 7 didn't let us do that, so we've got to find a way to  
06:37 8 only use U.S. numbers. We can only rely on U.S.  
06:37 9 numbers. So how do we do that?

06:37 10                   This is what they do. We now know, if you  
06:37 11 start with this number, as a certainty -- the testimony  
06:37 12 is unequivocal, unchallenged on this question -- with  
06:37 13 99.8 certainty, fraud protection software, we know  
06:37 14 exactly how many of these, whatever this represents --  
06:37 15 users might be higher, users might be lower, but let's  
06:37 16 just call it 9 million.

06:37 17                   Whatever this number is, we know with  
06:37 18 certainty that 15 percent are in the United States. On  
06:37 19 this question, this question, there is no -- there is no  
06:37 20 ambiguity. Mr. Tiemann and Mr. Rex testified to that  
06:37 21 fact, that 15 percent are in the United States.

06:37 22                   So think about the compounding error that  
06:37 23 the Plaintiffs will want to send to the jury. First,  
06:37 24 there's 9 million users. False. We don't know that.  
06:37 25 That's a guess. There is no evidence. Mr. Vickrey

06:38 1 won't tell you there is.

06:38 2           Second, they don't want to use the 15  
06:38 3 percent, because if you use 15 percent, you wind up at  
06:38 4 1-1/2, and at 16 cents a unit, you get something not  
06:38 5 good. You get a million bucks or something. Whatever  
06:38 6 you get -- you get not good. You get not happy.

06:38 7           So what do you do? We've got to come up  
06:38 8 with a way to get more of the 9 million, because that's  
06:38 9 not good. Why are we here in Marshall for that amount  
06:38 10 of money? So we've got to come up with a way to get  
06:38 11 more.

06:38 12           So here's what they do. They say, well,  
06:38 13 why don't we look at the revenue for a totally different  
06:38 14 product. Keep in mind, Your Honor, this is Fedora.  
06:38 15 Again, everything I am saying to you is not gray.  
06:38 16 There's no dispute on this. These numbers are Fedora.

06:38 17           So that's the open-source project. Okay,  
06:38 18 so these numbers are Fedora. What do they do, because  
06:38 19 that doesn't work?

06:38 20           They say, well, why don't we look at the  
06:38 21 revenue numbers from the products, the RHEL products you  
06:39 22 heard about. Those are the ones they charge  
06:39 23 subscription on. And what do we find?

06:39 24           Well, because most of the affluent  
06:39 25 businesses or given the affluence of this country,

06:39 1 there's such a greater proportion of companies that are  
06:39 2 willing to pay money for subscriptions in the United  
06:39 3 States, not surprisingly, we find a different number.  
06:39 4 Remember the 14 percent worldwide internet usage. This  
06:39 5 number makes sense. It's exactly the same as Novell's.  
06:39 6 They make perfect sense.

06:39 7           But what do we find when we look at people  
06:39 8 that have actually got to shell out cash? We find that  
06:39 9 they're predominantly in the United States, 55 percent  
06:39 10 of them.

06:39 11           So think about this apples and oranges.  
06:39 12 We'll take the 9 million from Fedora, which is  
06:39 13 speculative by definition. We then will take the 55  
06:39 14 percent from RHEL, totally irrelevant, and we'll  
06:39 15 multiply these two and we'll wind up with an estimate of  
06:39 16 U.S. usage.

06:39 17           Even if you accept this as an  
06:39 18 approximation of U.S. usage, even if you're willing to  
06:39 19 do that, to suspend all disbelief and accept that, we  
06:40 20 know as a matter of certainty, 99.8 certainty that this  
06:40 21 is wrong. This will capture the difference between 55  
06:40 22 and 15 percent of IP addresses that are outside the  
06:40 23 United States.

06:40 24           And as a matter of law, under 271(a) -- I  
06:40 25 need not tell Your Honor -- and under 271(b), they are

06:40 1 not entitled to capture any damages based on usage  
06:40 2 outside the United States. That's 271(f). They took  
06:40 3 their last-minute shot and weren't able to put that in  
06:40 4 the case.

06:40 5 This is why, Your Honor -- and I know how  
06:40 6 much Your Honor craves economic justification.  
06:40 7 Dr. Putnam may be the first person ever that actually  
06:40 8 looked forward to a voir dire. He was looking forward  
06:40 9 to this discussion with you. It was actually scary to  
06:40 10 us.

06:40 11 Mr. Reiter passed me a note, Judge Rader  
06:40 12 doesn't know what he got into. He'll stay with you as  
06:40 13 long as you want.

06:41 14 But the most important thing is this: We  
06:41 15 could argue about whether it should be lump sum. We  
06:41 16 could argue about whether it should be a reasonable  
06:41 17 royalty. We could argue about the relevance of SGI  
06:41 18 versus HP versus Apple versus Central Point. That's  
06:41 19 what litigation is about.

06:41 20 We have a strong view. The Plaintiffs  
06:41 21 will make their case. This can't go to the jury,  
06:41 22 because there is no evidence in the record that could  
06:41 23 possibly support it. And what's more, the evidence in  
06:41 24 the record demonstrates as a matter of indisputable fact  
06:41 25 that this would be capturing usage outside the United

06:41 1 States.

06:41 2           So that's why, Your Honor, this can't be  
06:41 3 sent to the jury. Your Honor craves economic  
06:41 4 justification. Your Honor craves economic principles.  
06:41 5 We understand that. This is as basic as it comes. To  
06:41 6 send 9 million, which we've been told does not relate to  
06:41 7 usage, does not accomplish it, to then -- not even to  
06:41 8 take this, but ignore what we know with certainty the  
06:41 9 percent in the United States is, and instead use an  
06:41 10 arbitrary number is, as a matter of law and fact, in our  
06:41 11 view, objectionable.

06:41 12           MR. VICKREY: Your Honor, a couple of  
06:41 13 points.

06:41 14           THE COURT: You get equal time,  
06:42 15 Mr. Vickrey.

06:42 16           MR. VICKREY: Regardless of 271(f), we  
06:42 17 believe that the evidence will show and the evidence in  
06:42 18 the record does show that this license would be a  
06:42 19 worldwide license, even though they're U.S. patents.  
06:42 20 All the others were worldwide licenses. And, in fact,  
06:42 21 Mr. Gemini had a calculation for all --

06:42 22           THE COURT: You don't want to push me back  
06:42 23 into the 271(f) category, do you?

06:42 24           MR. KREVITT: That's wrong as a matter of  
06:42 25 law.



06:42 1 THE COURT: It's Mr. Vickrey's time.

06:42 2 MR. KREVITT: I'm sorry.

06:42 3 MR. VICKREY: In fact, in Mr. Gemini's  
06:42 4 supplemental report, which survived a motion to strike,  
06:42 5 he had a damage estimate based on total use. He's come  
06:42 6 back to try -- within a good-faith basis to try to  
06:42 7 estimate this.

06:42 8 And what do we know about the IP --  
06:42 9 getting to the IP addresses at 9 million? This is what  
06:42 10 Red Hat says: There are two flaws in the methodology.  
06:42 11 One of the flaws not only cancels out the other flaw,  
06:43 12 but actually suggests that the 9 million is much higher.  
06:43 13 The two flaws are, when you have dynamic IP addresses,  
06:43 14 as many people do, it's going to double, triple,  
06:43 15 quadruple count the number of users.

06:43 16 So IP addresses as such, the location is  
06:43 17 not going to signify the proper usage of the software.

06:43 18 We know something else, though. We know  
06:43 19 that many times for a corporate or an NAT account, it's  
06:43 20 going to hit one single IP address and fan out from  
06:43 21 there. And we don't know the IP addresses, the  
06:43 22 locations, whatever.

06:43 23 THE COURT: You've made that point.

06:43 24 MR. VICKREY: And so we believe that  
06:43 25 there's a foundation in the record to support what

06:43 1 Mr. Gemini tried to do. It's a fact issue. He's not  
06:43 2 trying to overreach. And we've explained why the mere  
06:43 3 IP addresses don't tell the whole story.

06:44 4 They disagree with it, and I've heard it  
06:44 5 loud and clear, and they're throwing statistics around  
06:44 6 and everything else.

06:44 7 MR. KREVITT: What would be the record  
06:44 8 evidence for the 55 percent?

06:44 9 MR. VICKREY: The 55 percent is based on  
06:44 10 their own financial performance, as announced during the  
06:44 11 damage period, which was 55 percent of the revenue was  
06:44 12 U.S. revenue. And it also doesn't account for the fact  
06:44 13 that Mr. --

06:44 14 THE COURT: But their revenue is not  
06:44 15 generated by the claimed invention. Their revenue is  
06:44 16 generated by their service contracts and the other  
06:44 17 things that they provide to their clients. And we only  
06:44 18 get to compensate here for the claimed invention.

06:44 19 MR. VICKREY: That is true, Your Honor,  
06:44 20 but the --

06:44 21 THE COURT: The rental of the horse.

06:44 22 MR. VICKREY: But the evidence also shows  
06:45 23 that even on those enterprise products where you have  
06:45 24 all this U.S. activity, U.S. big corporate activity --  
06:45 25 we saw all the big U.S. corporate logos there. We heard

06:45 1 Mr. Riveros say today -- or yesterday -- that one of  
06:45 2 their business models is to sell the proxy model.

06:45 3 So it's going to hit a single IP address  
06:45 4 and fan out such as my law firm. So there is a basis in  
06:45 5 the record for looking at activity that generates  
06:45 6 revenue and trying to correlate that.

06:45 7 So -- and we also have evidence from  
06:45 8 Mr. Frields' statements to the press, this is our user  
06:45 9 base. Mr. Tiemann didn't agree with it. He said it's  
06:45 10 wrong, he's overstating, et cetera, but there's  
06:45 11 nonetheless information in the record as to --

06:45 12 MR. KREVITT: Your Honor, may I respond  
06:45 13 very briefly?

06:45 14 THE COURT: Just a second. I want to make  
06:46 15 sure. Mr. Vickrey, did you get everything you wanted to  
06:46 16 say said?

06:46 17 MR. VICKREY: I did, Your Honor.

06:46 18 THE COURT: Just a second.

06:46 19 Mr. Gasey might want to add something.

06:46 20 Okay. You can have a quick response.

06:46 21 MR. KREVITT: Very briefly, Your Honor, a  
06:46 22 few things.

06:46 23 First, Mr. Vickrey just explained the  
06:46 24 problem. He said that Mr. Gemini assumed that this  
06:46 25 would be a worldwide license. Again, I always am a

06:46 1 little reluctant to mention what the law is to Your  
06:46 2 Honor, but the law is clear that in a patent case --

06:46 3 THE COURT: That's your job.

06:46 4 MR. KREVITT: -- damages are set based on  
06:46 5 the infringement. That's it. We don't assume that  
06:46 6 there will be another horse thrown in or a stable or a  
06:46 7 weekend away. We are only looking at what the  
06:46 8 infringement was.

06:46 9 In this case, the infringement is the  
06:47 10 United States. So for Mr. Vickrey to say that what  
06:47 11 Mr. Gemini did is assume a worldwide license, that's  
06:47 12 precisely the problem. That's number one.

06:47 13 Number two -- and this is -- I just want  
06:47 14 this point to be very clear. If you're going to accept  
06:47 15 this number -- and Mr. Vickrey said that's a question of  
06:47 16 fact. You know my view; I don't think it is. I don't  
06:47 17 think there's any evidence to support it.

06:47 18 But here's the point: If you're going to  
06:47 19 start with this number, you cannot not use this number.  
06:47 20 You can't take the big number and ignore the one thing  
06:47 21 that we know with certainty how many of this, whatever  
06:47 22 these constitute, are in the United States.

06:47 23 You can't take this number and ignore the  
06:47 24 fact -- we can have a dispute about this -- that we know  
06:47 25 what this is, and instead choose a much bigger number.

06:47 1 THE COURT: I've got the point.

06:47 2 Mr. Vickrey, you get the last word here.

06:47 3 MR. VICKREY: Well, Your Honor, Mr. Gemini  
06:47 4 explained, and I think Red Hat's own literature  
06:47 5 explains, that looking at the location of an IP address  
06:48 6 is not going to signify the degree of use, because those  
06:48 7 IP addresses are very much overstated.

06:48 8 And instead -- but they're more than  
06:48 9 canceled out and the number goes significantly higher  
06:48 10 when you look at these corporate NAT address-type issues  
06:48 11 where it hits a single corporate address and fans out.

06:48 12 They disagree with it. I mean, it's a  
06:48 13 fact dispute, but he attempted to account for that to  
06:48 14 come down to the number where he was, and he explained  
06:48 15 at every level why his number was conservative.

06:48 16 THE COURT: Okay. Thank you, Mr. Vickrey.

06:48 17 MR. KREVITT: I would just note that again  
06:48 18 he's only at this number.

06:48 19 THE COURT: I gave Mr. Vickrey the final  
06:48 20 word.

06:48 21 MR. KREVITT: I understand.

06:48 22 THE COURT: We can shorten the amount of  
06:48 23 time we need to argue JMOL, because I think that's what  
06:48 24 we've been doing here. And so we'll see if the jury  
06:49 25 gives us a -- see what the jury gives us in damages, and

06:49 1 then we will review the record to see if the record  
06:49 2 supports that. That's the way courts work, and that's  
06:49 3 the way courts ought to work.

06:49 4 And I think I should facetiously ask  
06:49 5 Mr. Putnam to send me his resume in a month. I want to  
06:49 6 see if it has a little tag line, I survived Judge Rader.

06:49 7 THE WITNESS: That's right. That's right.  
06:49 8 Well, have I survived you?

06:49 9 THE COURT: Not yet, but we'll see.

06:49 10 I think we're about ready to go to jury  
06:49 11 instructions now. Did you want to say something,  
12 Mr. Reiter?

13 MR. REITER: No, Your Honor.

14 THE COURT: Give me five minutes again.  
15 I'm going to take off my robe and come back and talk  
16 about the instructions.

17 (Court adjourned.)

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

CERTIFICATION

I HEREBY CERTIFY that the foregoing is a true and correct transcript from the stenographic notes of the proceedings in the above-entitled matter to the best of my ability.

\_\_\_\_\_  
DONNA COLLINS, CSR  
Deputy Official Court Reporter  
State of Texas No. 1086  
Expiration Date: 12/31/10

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
GLENDA FULLER, CSR  
Deputy Official Court Reporter  
State of Texas No. 1042  
Expiration Date: 12/31/10

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

06:29